Course Catalog

Graduation Requirements • Secondary Program Options
Planning Guide for Katy ISD Students, Grades 6 – 12

2018
2019
Katy Independent School District

KatyISD Mission Statement:
Katy Independent School District, the leader in educational excellence, together with family and community, provides unparalleled learning experiences designed to prepare and inspire each student to live an honorable, fulfilling life— to create the future.
Course Catalog

Graduation Requirements • Secondary Program Options
Planning Guide for Katy ISD Students, Grades 6 – 12

The course selection booklets for the junior high school and secondary school are combined to give a broad view of the secondary program. The information provided in this publication is designed to assist students and their families in planning and making decisions for their child’s high school career. The most current Course Catalog can be found on the Katy ISD website. The information is subject to change at any time.

Consider graduation requirements and preliminary post-secondary plans as you begin planning for your future. A personalized graduation plan is developed as a team effort by the student, parents, and the school. Students and parents may review the graduation plan during the regular consultation process.

Senior High School • Junior High School

Katy High School (281) 227-3000 • Morton Ranch Jr. High (281) 227-7000 • Memorial Parkway Jr. High (281) 227-6800
Morton Ranch Jr. High (281) 227-7400 • Seven Lakes Jr. High (281) 224-2100
McDonald Jr. High (281) 227-6300 • Woodcreek Jr. High (281) 224-3800

Circo Ranch High School (281) 227-7900 • Katy High School (281) 227-6900
Miller Career & Technology Center (281) 227-5500

Taylor High School (281) 224-1000 • Seven Lakes High School (281) 224-1400
Raines High School (281) 227-1500 • Tompkins High School (281) 224-7000

Weber Career Center (281) 227-7100
# 2018-2019 Katy ISD Elementary Campuses

## Elementary Schools

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>School Name</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>City</th>
<th>Phone</th>
<th>Fax</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Roosevelt Alexander Elementary (RAE)</td>
<td>6161 S. Fry Rd. • Katy 77494</td>
<td>77494</td>
<td>281-237-7100</td>
<td>281-644-1585</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Bear Creek Elementary (BCE)</td>
<td>4815 Hickory Downs Dr. • Houston 77084</td>
<td>77084</td>
<td>281-237-5600</td>
<td>281-644-1500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Catherine Bethke Elementary (CBE)</td>
<td>4535 E. Ventana Pkwy. • Katy 77493</td>
<td>77493</td>
<td>281-234-4200</td>
<td>281-644-1935</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Catherine Bethke Elementary (CBE)</td>
<td>4535 E. Ventana Pkwy. • Katy 77493</td>
<td>77493</td>
<td>281-234-4200</td>
<td>281-644-1935</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Catherine Bethke Elementary (CBE)</td>
<td>4535 E. Ventana Pkwy. • Katy 77493</td>
<td>77493</td>
<td>281-234-4200</td>
<td>281-644-1935</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Robert &amp; Felice Bryant Elementary (BES)</td>
<td>29801 Kingsland Blvd. • Katy 77494</td>
<td>77494</td>
<td>281-234-4300</td>
<td>281-644-1965</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Cimarron Elementary (CE)</td>
<td>1100 S. Peek Rd. • Katy 77450</td>
<td>77450</td>
<td>281-237-6900</td>
<td>281-644-1505</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Sue Creek Elementary (SCE)</td>
<td>5905 S. Mason Rd. • Katy 77450</td>
<td>77450</td>
<td>281-237-8850</td>
<td>281-644-1605</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Keiko Davidson Elementary (KDE)</td>
<td>26906 Pine Mill Ranch Dr. • Katy 77494</td>
<td>77494</td>
<td>281-234-2500</td>
<td>281-644-1925</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Jo Ella Exley Elementary (JEE)</td>
<td>21800 Westheimer Pkwy. • Katy 77450</td>
<td>77450</td>
<td>281-237-8400</td>
<td>281-644-1535</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Edna Mae Fielder Elementary (FE)</td>
<td>2100 Greenway Village Dr. • Katy 77494</td>
<td>77494</td>
<td>281-237-6450</td>
<td>281-644-1515</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Franz Elementary (FES)</td>
<td>2751 Westgreen Blvd. • Katy 77449</td>
<td>77449</td>
<td>281-237-8600</td>
<td>281-644-1520</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Loraine T. Golbow Elementary (GE)</td>
<td>3535 Lakes of Bridgewater Dr. • Katy 77449</td>
<td>77449</td>
<td>281-237-5350</td>
<td>281-644-1525</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Michael L. Griffin Elementary (MGE)</td>
<td>7800 S. Fry Rd. • Katy 77494</td>
<td>77494</td>
<td>281-237-8700</td>
<td>281-644-1850</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Jeanette Hayes Elementary (JHE)</td>
<td>21203 Park Timbers Ln. • Katy 77450</td>
<td>77450</td>
<td>281-237-3200</td>
<td>281-644-1541</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Bonnie Holland Elementary (BHE)</td>
<td>23720 Seven Meadows Pkwy. • Katy 77494</td>
<td>77494</td>
<td>281-234-0500</td>
<td>281-644-1695</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Zelma Hutsell Elementary (HE)</td>
<td>5360 Franz Rd. • Katy 77493</td>
<td>77493</td>
<td>281-237-6500</td>
<td>281-644-1530</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>MayDell Jenks Elementary (MJE)</td>
<td>27602 Westridge Creek Ln. • Katy 77494</td>
<td>77494</td>
<td>281-234-4100</td>
<td>281-644-1940</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Catherine Bethke Elementary (CBE)</td>
<td>4535 E. Ventana Pkwy. • Katy 77493</td>
<td>77493</td>
<td>281-237-6550</td>
<td>281-644-1550</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Robert E. King Elementary (RKE)</td>
<td>1901 Charlton House Ln. • Katy 77493</td>
<td>77493</td>
<td>281-237-6850</td>
<td>281-644-1595</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Odessa Kilpatrick Elementary (OKE)</td>
<td>26100 Cinco Ranch Blvd. • Katy 77494</td>
<td>77494</td>
<td>281-237-7600</td>
<td>281-644-1570</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Maye Creek Elementary (MCE)</td>
<td>2698 Greenhouse Rd. • Houston 77084</td>
<td>77084</td>
<td>281-237-3950</td>
<td>281-644-1555</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Robert E. King Elementary (RKE)</td>
<td>1901 Charlton House Ln. • Katy 77493</td>
<td>77493</td>
<td>281-237-6850</td>
<td>281-644-1595</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Memorial Parkway Elementary (MPE)</td>
<td>21603 Park Tree Ln. • Katy 77450</td>
<td>77450</td>
<td>281-237-5850</td>
<td>281-644-1560</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Morton Ranch Elementary (MRE)</td>
<td>2502 Mason Rd. • Katy 77449</td>
<td>77449</td>
<td>281-234-0300</td>
<td>281-644-1685</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Nottingham Country Elementary (NCE)</td>
<td>20500 Kingsland Blvd. • Katy 77450</td>
<td>77450</td>
<td>281-237-5500</td>
<td>281-644-1566</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Hazel S. Pattison Elementary (PE)</td>
<td>19910 Stonelodge Dr. • Katy 77450</td>
<td>77450</td>
<td>281-237-5450</td>
<td>281-644-1575</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>James E. Randolph Elementary (JRE)</td>
<td>5303 Frewellon Oaks Ln. • Fulshear 77441</td>
<td>77441</td>
<td>281-234-3800</td>
<td>281-644-1930</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Jack &amp; Sharon Rhoads Elementary (RES)</td>
<td>19711 Clay Rd. • Katy 77449</td>
<td>77449</td>
<td>281-237-8500</td>
<td>281-644-1590</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Roberta Wright Rylander Elementary (RRE)</td>
<td>24831 Westheimer Pkwy. • Katy 77494</td>
<td>77494</td>
<td>281-237-8300</td>
<td>281-644-1600</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Junior High Schools

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School Name</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Phone Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rodger &amp; Ellen Beck Junior High (BJH)</td>
<td>5200 S. Fry Rd. • Katy 77450</td>
<td>Call: 281-237-3300 • Main Fax: 281-644-1630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beckendorff Junior High (BDJH)</td>
<td>8200 S. Fry Rd. • Katy 77494</td>
<td>Call: 281-237-8800 • Main Fax: 281-644-1635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiff Junior High (CJH)</td>
<td>3900 Dayflower Dr. • Katy 77449</td>
<td>Call: 281-234-0600 • Main Fax: 281-644-1655</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cinco Ranch Junior High (CJRH)</td>
<td>23420 Cinco Ranch Blvd. • Katy 77494</td>
<td>Call: 281-237-7300 • Main Fax: 281-644-1640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Katy Junior High (KJH)</td>
<td>5350 Franz Rd. • Katy 77493</td>
<td>Call: 281-237-6800 • Main Fax: 281-644-1645</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mayde Creek Junior High (MCJH)</td>
<td>2700 Greenhouse Rd. • Houston 77084</td>
<td>Call: 281-237-3900 • Main Fax: 281-644-1650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T.H. McDonald Junior High (MDJH)</td>
<td>3635 Lakes of Bridgwater Dr. • Katy 77449</td>
<td>Call: 281-237-5300 • Main Fax: 281-644-1665</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garland McMeans Junior High (MMJH)</td>
<td>21000 Westheimer Pkwy. • Katy 77450</td>
<td>Call: 281-237-8000 • Main Fax: 281-644-1660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memorial Parkway Junior High (MPJH)</td>
<td>21203 Highland Knolls • Katy 77450</td>
<td>Call: 281-237-5800 • Main Fax: 281-644-1665</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morton Ranch Junior High (MRJH)</td>
<td>2498 Mason Rd. • Katy 77449</td>
<td>Call: 281-237-7400 • Main Fax: 281-644-1670</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## High Schools

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School Name</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Phone Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cinco Ranch High School (CRHS)</td>
<td>23440 Cinco Ranch Blvd. • Katy 77494</td>
<td>Call: 281-237-7000 • Main Fax: 281-644-1734</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Katy High School (KHS)</td>
<td>6331 Highway Blvd. • Katy 77494</td>
<td>Call: 281-237-6700 • Main Fax: 281-644-1700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mayde Creek High School (MCHS)</td>
<td>19202 Groeschke Rd. • Houston 77084</td>
<td>Call: 281-237-3000 • Main Fax: 281-644-1718</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morton Ranch High School (MRHS)</td>
<td>21000 Franz Rd. • Katy 77449</td>
<td>Call: 281-237-7800 • Main Fax: 281-644-1746</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patricia E. Paetow High School (PHS)</td>
<td>23111 Stockdick School Rd. • Katy 77493</td>
<td>Call: 281-234-4900 • Main Fax: 281-644-1975</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seven Lakes High School (SLHS)</td>
<td>9251 S. Fry Rd. • Katy 77494</td>
<td>Call: 281-237-2800 • Main Fax: 281-644-1785</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James E. Taylor High School (THS)</td>
<td>20700 Kingsland Blvd. • Katy 77450</td>
<td>Call: 281-237-3100 • Main Fax: 281-644-1760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obra D. Tompkins High School (OTHSS)</td>
<td>4400 Falcon Landing Blvd. • Katy 77494</td>
<td>Call: 281-234-1000 • Main Fax: 281-644-1910</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Central Facilities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Facility Name</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Phone Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>East Transportation Center</td>
<td>2901 Dulaney Rd. • Houston 77084</td>
<td>Call: 281-396-2700 • Main Fax: 281-644-1810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC1 Project TYKE / PPCD</td>
<td>1736 Katyland Dr. • Katy 77493</td>
<td>Call: 281-237-6647 • Main Fax: 281-396-2604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Support Complex (ESC)</td>
<td>6301 S. Stadium Ln. • Katy 77494</td>
<td>Call: 281-396-6000 • Main Fax: 281-644-1800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenneth D. Welch Outdoor Learning Center</td>
<td>Call: 281-396-2460 • Main Fax: 281-644-1824</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leonard E. Merrill Center</td>
<td>Call: 281-396-2562 • Main Fax: 281-644-1823</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morgan Rodeo Arena &amp; L.D. Robinson Pavilion</td>
<td>Call: 281-396-2633 • Main Fax: 281-644-1804</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gerald D. Young Agricultural Facility</td>
<td>5825 Katy Hockley Cut Off • Katy 77493</td>
<td>Call: 281-396-8000 • Main Fax: 281-644-1819</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark L. Hopkins Law Enforcement Center</td>
<td>20370 Franz Rd. • Katy 77449</td>
<td>Call: 281-237-4000 • Main Fax: 281-644-2149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legacy Stadium (LS)</td>
<td>1830 Katyland Dr. • Katy 77493</td>
<td>Call: 281-396-2149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance &amp; Operations Center</td>
<td>20380 Franz Rd. • Katy 77449</td>
<td>Call: 281-396-2500 • Main Fax: 281-644-1819</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jack F. Rhodes Memorial Stadium</td>
<td>1733 Katyland Dr. • Katy 77493</td>
<td>Call: 281-396-6380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simon Youth Academy at Katy Mills Mall (SYF ACAD)</td>
<td>5000 Katy Mills Circle • Katy 77494</td>
<td>Call: 281-396-6500 • Main Fax: 281-644-3800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert R. Shaw Center for Science, Technology, Engineering, Arts &amp; Mathematics (RSC)</td>
<td>1730 Katyland Dr. • Katy 77493</td>
<td>Call: 281-396-7670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support Services Complex</td>
<td>5364 Franz Rd. • Katy 77493</td>
<td>Call: 281-396-6240 • Main Fax: 281-644-1815</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition &amp; Food Services</td>
<td>Call: 281-396-6240 • Main Fax: 281-644-1815</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Publications &amp; Printing</td>
<td>Call: 281-396-6250 • Main Fax: 281-644-1828</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purchasing</td>
<td>Call: 281-396-6260 • Main Fax: 281-644-1838</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warehouse-Distribution Center</td>
<td>Call: 281-396-6290 • Main Fax: 281-644-1838</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Transportation Center</td>
<td>Call: 281-396-7560 • Main Fax: 281-644-1839</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Transportation Center</td>
<td>3151 Falcon Landing Blvd. • Katy 77494</td>
<td>Call: 281-396-2115 • Main Fax: 281-644-1896</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
How to Use the Course Catalog

Planning Your Course of Study

Planning your course of study during junior high and high school is an important step in planning your future. The decisions you make, along with the course of study you pursue, will affect your post-secondary plans, including college and career readiness.

College students change their majors an average of three times. This is typical, and you, too, will probably reconsider your career goals several times. The decisions you make now, regarding both your program of study and the activities in which you engage, will impact your options beyond high school. It is best to pursue a broad, well-rounded program of study that will prepare you for a variety of opportunities. Katy ISD offers a wide range of programs designed to give our students a firm foundation for entering college, business or technical school, military services, or the workforce. As a student, you are strongly encouraged to pursue a rigorous, challenging program that is best suited for your needs.

The following pages contain information on graduation programs, graduation requirements, and information on career planning. In the Course Catalog, pages 8 to 86 contain information specifically regarding high school courses, while pages 87 to 101 contain information specifically regarding options for junior high school. The Catalog contains course descriptions, information on prerequisites, grade level placements, and any applicable fees.

We are confident that you will find the educational opportunities offered at Katy ISD campuses to be among the best in the state. Please use this book as a guide to planning your coursework and your future. You have many important decisions to make—take them seriously and make them count!

High School Students and Parents:

☐ Review the graduation requirements on pages 8 - 14. Review the 4-year plan that you have completed and/or review records of the high school courses you have already taken.

☐ Think about your post-secondary education plans and career goals. Decide which college and/or articulated credit opportunities you might want to pursue in high school.

   For information about:
   • Ways to potentially earn college credit see pages 16 - 20.
   • Ways to earn credits outside the normal school day see page 21 - 23.
   • Career preparation courses see pages 30 - 32.

☐ Review the formats in which core courses are offered on pages 15 - 17.

☐ Update your Personal Graduation Plan and/or 4-year plan. See page 10.

☐ Choose courses for next year’s schedule that support your 4-year plan and career goals. Be sure you have completed the prerequisite requirements for the courses you select.

☐ Complete the Course Selection process that was issued by your campus and submit it by the required deadline.

Junior High Students and Parents:

☐ Review the Junior High Course of Study on page 87. Also familiarize yourself with the requirements of the Foundation High School Plan (FHSP) + Endorsements on pages 9 - 14.

☐ Study the content and requirements of the catalog of courses available for your grade level on pages 94 - 101.

☐ Think about your future goals for high school and college. Consider the examples of ways to earn high school credit while in junior high school on pages 89 - 92.

☐ Make a final decision about the courses you plan to take for next year. Complete the Course Selection process provided by your campus to indicate your requests for next year and submit it by the required deadline.
Table of Contents

Introduction
How to Use the Course Catalog ................................................................. 6

The High School Program

- Graduation Requirements ................................................................ 9
- Graduation Plans ........................................................................... 10-14
  o FHSP** ...................................................................................... 9
  o Personal Graduation Plan for the FHSP** ................................. 10
  o Endorsement Options for the FHSP** ....................................... 11-14
- Course Designations ..................................................................... 15-17
- Ways to Earn High School Credit ............................................... 21-24
- Katy Summer Academic Term ...................................................... 21
- High School Course Fees ............................................................. 36

College Readiness

- Advanced Placement Courses ...................................................... 18
- Dual Credit Courses .................................................................. 19
- Dual Credit Timeline .................................................................. 20
- Texas Success Initiative (TSI) Requirements ............................. 20
- Earning Graduation Credits ....................................................... 21-25
- NCAA Requirements ................................................................ 23
- College & Career Preparation ..................................................... 26-29
- Advanced Technical Credit (ATC) Courses .............................. 31-32

Career Readiness

- Certification and License Options ............................................... 30
- Advanced Technical Credit (ATC) Program ............................... 31-32
- Career and Technical Education .................................................. 56
- Miller Career & Technology Center ............................................. 56
- CTE High School Course Fees .................................................. 57
- CTE Career Pathways ................................................................. 70-84

Grading and Class Rank System

- Grading and Class Rank System .................................................. 33-34

Selecting of Courses for Next Year

- New Courses ............................................................................... 34
- General Information and Schedule Changes ........................... 35

Catalog of Courses: Senior High

- English and Reading ................................................................. 37-38
- Math ......................................................................................... 39-41
- Science .................................................................................... 41-43
- Social Studies and Economics ..................................................... 43-45
- Physical Education and Athletics .............................................. 45-46
- World Languages .................................................................... 46-48
- Fine Arts ................................................................................... 48-51
- Health ....................................................................................... 51
- Electives .................................................................................... 51-55
- Communications and Speech ................................................... 52
- Journalism .................................................................................. 53
- Computer Science ..................................................................... 53
- Technology Applications ............................................................ 54
- Local and Non-Credit Courses ................................................... 54-55
- Career & Technical Education (CTE) ........................................ 56-84

Katy Virtual School (KVS)

- Katy Virtual School (KVS) .......................................................... 85-86

The Junior High School Program

- Course of Study Grades 6 – 8 ...................................................... 87-88
- Course Designations ................................................................. 87-88
- High School Credit Courses in Grades 7 – 8 ......................... 89-90
- Previewing High School Requirements ................................. 91
- Katy Summer Academic Term .................................................. 92
- Junior High Course Fees ......................................................... 93

Grading System

- Grading System and Grade Point Average .......................... 92

Catalog of Courses: Junior High

- Language Arts ........................................................................... 94-95
- Math ........................................................................................ 95-96
- Science ..................................................................................... 96-97
- Social Studies ............................................................................. 97
- Physical Education and Athletics ............................................ 97-98
- Fine Arts ................................................................................... 98-99
- World Languages .................................................................... 99
- Electives .................................................................................... 100
- Junior High Career & Technical Education (CTE) ............. 101

*The Foundation High School Program + Endorsement (FHSPE) applies to students first entering 9th grade in the fall of 2014 and thereafter.

Please check the Katy ISD Course Catalog online at www.katyisd.org for updated information.

The contents of this handbook are not contractual, and do not give rise to a claim of breach of contract against the school district. The most current Course Catalog can be found on the Katy ISD website. Information found in this printed version is current as of December 2017. Further, the contents of this handbook apply to all students of the district, as the contents now appear in the handbook or may be amended in the future.
Graduation Requirements

Graduation Requirements

Beginning with the Freshman class of 2011-2012, a student must earn passing scores on 5 End-of-Course (EOC) exams, in addition to earning all required course credits for their graduation plan, to earn a diploma. Students must meet all graduation course credit requirements and EOC requirements to be eligible for participation in the graduation ceremony.

*Requirements of the Foundation High School Program (FHSP) apply to students first entering 9th grade in the fall of 2014 and thereafter.

**Students who began 9th grade in the fall of 2013 and before will graduate under the requirements of the Recommended High School Program (RHSP) or Distinguished Achievement Program (DAP).

STAAR End of Course Exams

Students who first entered 9th grade in the fall of 2011 and thereafter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English Language Arts</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Science</th>
<th>Social Studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English I</td>
<td>Algebra I</td>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>US History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students who began 9th grade prior to the 2011-2012 school year must meet passing standards on all four sections of the Texas Assessment of Knowledge and Skills (TAKS) in addition to earning all required course credits of the RHSP or DAP in order to graduate and earn a diploma from a Texas public high school. The four TAKS tested subjects are English Language Arts, Math, Science, and Social Studies.

Class Standing

The Foundation High School Program + Endorsement, as well as the Recommended High School Program and Distinguished Achievement Program, each require a total of 26 credits.

Grade level classification is the same for all students, regardless of graduation plan. Students are classified based on the number of academic credits they have earned at the beginning of the school year.

All students who have completed 8th grade enter high school as freshmen, regardless of the number of high school credits they may have already earned through junior high, summer school, credit by exam and/or online learning.

GRADE LEVEL CLASSIFICATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GRADE</th>
<th>CLASSIFICATION</th>
<th>CREDITS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9th</td>
<td>Freshman</td>
<td>0 - 5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10th</td>
<td>Sophomore</td>
<td>5.5 - 11.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11th</td>
<td>Junior</td>
<td>12.0 - 18.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12th</td>
<td>Senior</td>
<td>19 +</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following requirements apply to students first entering 9th grade in the fall of 2014 and thereafter.

### FHSP + Endorsement Graduation Requirements

####FOUNDATION HIGH SCHOOL PROGRAM (FHSP)
The 22-Credit Foundation Is Required for All Endorsements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGLISH</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Must consist of English I, II, III (ESOL I may be substituted for English I for students with limited English proficiency), and an additional/advanced English course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATHEMATICS</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Must include Algebra I, Geometry, and an additional/advanced math course beyond Algebra I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIENCE</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Must include one Biology credit, one credit selected from IPC, or Chemistry, or Physics, and one additional/advanced, lab-based science course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCIAL STUDIES</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Must include U.S. History, one-half credit Government, one-half credit Economics, and World History or World Geography</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHER LANGUAGES</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Must consist of 2 levels in the same language</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINE ARTS</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choir, Band, Orchestra, Dance, Art, Theatre Arts, Art History, or Music Theory I and II; Floral Design or Digital Art &amp; Animation may substitute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYSICAL EDUCATION</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May include Athletics or PE (up to 4 credits), Foundations of Personal Fitness (.5 credit); Dance, Dance Team I, fall semesters of Marching Band or the first year of Cheerleading may substitute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEALTH</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Katy ISD Board-adopted requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELECTIVES</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Must include a communication skills component, earned through Professional Communications, Debate, Oral Interpretation, AP Seminar, Professional Standards in Agribusiness, AP Seminar, Teen Leadership, Theatre or Dual Credit Speech.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL FHSP CREDITS</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

####ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ENDORSEMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATHEMATICS</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIENCE</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADDITIONAL ELECTIVES</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives must be chosen from the five endorsement categories of STEM, Business &amp; Industry, Arts &amp; Humanities, Public Services, and/or Multidisciplinary Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL CREDITS: FHSP + ENDORSEMENT</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College Board Advanced Placement and Dual Credit courses may be substituted in appropriate areas for both Foundation and Endorsement credits.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

####STATE ASSESSMENT PERFORMANCE

In addition to the credit requirements as listed above, students must meet passing standards on the following End-of-Course Exams:

- English I
- English II
- Algebra I
- Biology
- United States History

### ENDORSEMENTS

All students are required to declare an endorsement in writing. Students will be permitted to change their endorsement with written notification.

There are five endorsement options, which allow students flexibility based on individual interests and career goals. Each endorsement category is designed to prepare students to successfully enter postsecondary education or the workforce upon graduation from high school.

The endorsement and the career areas to which they correspond are as listed below:

- **STEM** – Science, including computer science; Technology; Engineering and Mathematics (Algebra II, Chemistry, and Physics are required for the STEM endorsement);
- **PUBLIC SERVICES** – Education and Training; Government and Public Administration; Health Science, Human Services; and Law, Public Safety, Corrections and Security;
- **BUSINESS & INDUSTRY** – Agriculture, Food, and Natural Resources; Architecture and Construction; Business Management and Administration; Finance; Hospitality and Tourism; Information Technology; Manufacturing; Marketing; Transportation; and Journalism, including broadcast journalism, newspaper, and public speaking;
- **ARTS & HUMANITIES** – Social Studies; Languages other than English; Fine Arts; and English Language Arts;
- **MULTIDISCIPLINARY STUDIES** – Allows students to take courses in several endorsement areas as listed above.

Specific requirements for each endorsement were adopted by the State Board of Education on January 31, 2014.

### RECOGNITIONS

Students have the opportunity to earn additional recognitions in the following areas.

####DISTINGUISHED LEVEL OF ACHIEVEMENT

A student may earn a distinguished level of achievement by successfully completing all curriculum requirements for the Foundation High School Program, plus each of the following:

- A fourth credit in mathematics, which must include Algebra II;
- A fourth credit in science;
- The requirements of at least one endorsement

A student must graduate with a Distinguished Level of Achievement to be considered for the Top 10% and eligible for automatic admission to a Texas public college or university.

####PERFORMANCE ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

A student may earn a performance acknowledgement in one or more of the following categories:

- AP test score of 3 or above;
- IB test score of 4 or above (applies to transfer students only as the International Baccalaureate program is not offered in Katy (ISD))
- Outstanding performance on the PSAT, the SAT or the ACT;
- Completion of at least 12 hours college coursework with final grades of A or B (3.0 GPA or above);
- Bilingualism and biliteracy; and
- Earning a state, nationally or internationally recognized business or industry certification or license.
Personal Graduation Plan:     Foundation High School Program  +  ____________________________________ Endorsement

Signatures authorize the student to pursue the FHSP +  _______________________________________________________________ endorsement and serve as an agreement that the student will take courses appropriate for this endorsement.

Language Other Than English

Two levels of one language in a Language Other Than English required:  French, German, Spanish, Japanese, Chinese, American Sign Language, or Computer Science. Katy ISD requires levels 1 and 2.

Other

summer, virtual, etc.

Counselor: ________________________________________

Credits

Student Signature:_____________________________________________           Date:___ /___ /20___ Parent Signature:_____________________________________________           Date:___ /___ /20___

SubjectFHSP + Endorsement Curriculum Requirements

English 4


Math 4


English I, English II, English III  and an additional English required; Algebra I, Geometry and two additional Math credits (Algebra II required for STEM endorsement and/or for Distinguished Level of Achievement);

Science 4

Biology and one course selected from IPC, Chemistry or Physics, and two additional Science credits (Chemistry and Physics required for STEM endorsement)


Social Studies 3

World Geography or World History, US History, Government (.5) and Economics (.5) required

Additional social studies options: Civics, AP Government, AP Economics, AP Psychology, AP Statistics

English

English + Endorsement Personal Graduation Plan + Foundation High School Program
### FHSP + Endorsement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>26 Credits</th>
<th>22 Credits</th>
<th>3 Credits</th>
<th>2 Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FHSP + Endorsement</td>
<td>FHSP</td>
<td>1 Credit</td>
<td>1 Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Health</td>
<td>Math</td>
<td>PE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Credits</td>
<td>1 Credit</td>
<td>1 Credit</td>
<td>1 Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Credits</td>
<td>3 Credits</td>
<td>Science</td>
<td>4 Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Credits</td>
<td>Social Studies</td>
<td>Math</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Credits</td>
<td>Science</td>
<td>Math</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Credits</td>
<td>Social Studies</td>
<td>Health</td>
<td>PE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FHSP + Endorsement Graduation Requirements**

*All endorsement categories require four (4) math credits and four (4) science credits.*

*Algebra II credit is required for the Distinguished Level of Achievement.*

*The full credit of Principles of Health credits from 2 separate courses exist.*

*Katy ISD requires a half credit of Health either a full credit from a course or a combination of half credits from 2 separate courses.*

*Fine Arts requirement cannot be earned through a combination of half credits from 2 separate courses.*

*English II, III and IV English credit and a 3rd English credit must include either World Geography or World History, U.S. History, Government, Economics or Spanish I, II, III, or IV.*

*The full credit of Principles of Health must include a communication skills component.*

*FHSP 22 Credits | 2 Credits | 3 Credits | 3 Credits | 2 Credits |
| English | Health | Math | LOTE | Social Studies |
| 4 Credits | 1 Credit | 1 Credit | 1 Credit | 1 Credit |
| 4 Credits | Science | Math | LOTE | Social Studies |

**FHSP + Endorsement Graduation Requirements**

*Four math credits and four science credits are required for all endorsements. Algebra II is required for the Distinguished Level of Achievement (DLA).*
### FHSP + Endorsement Graduation Requirements

#### STEM (Science • Technology • Engineering • Math)

|-------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| Four (4) CTE credits, which must include:  
  • 2 credits in the STEM (Engineering) career cluster and one advanced CTE STEM (Engineering) credit | A total of five (5) math credits, which must include:  
  • Algebra I,  
  • Geometry and  
  • Algebra II, and  
  • 2 additional math credits for which Algebra II is a prerequisite | A total of five (5) science credits, which must include:  
  • Biology,  
  • Chemistry and  
  • Physics, and  
  • 2 additional science credits | A total of four (4) credits in Computer Science or Computer Programming | A combination of credits earned through courses from up to two (2) STEM categories |

Four math credits and four science credits are required for all endorsement categories.  
STEM requires completion of Algebra II, Chemistry and Physics.

### Business & Industry

|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Four (4) CTE credits, which must include:  
  • Three (3) credits in the same career cluster, one (1) of which must be an advanced CTE credit | Four (4) English elective credits, which must include:  
  • Three (3) credits in either Newspaper or Yearbook, OR  
  • Three (3) credits in either Debate or Oral Interpretation | Four (4) Technology Applications credits | A total of four (4) credits earned through courses in a combination of Business & Industry categories |

Four math credits and four science credits are required for all endorsement categories.  
Algebra II is required for the Distinguished Level of Achievement (DLA).

All endorsement categories require four (4) math credits and four (4) science credits.  
Algebra II credit is required for the Distinguished Level of Achievement.
### FHSP + Endorsement Graduation Requirements

#### Public Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Public Services Opt 1: Health Science</th>
<th>OR</th>
<th>Public Services Opt 2: Education</th>
<th>OR</th>
<th>Public Services Opt 3: Human Services</th>
<th>OR</th>
<th>Public Services Opt 4: Law, Public Safety...</th>
<th>OR</th>
<th>Public Services Opt 5: NJROTC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Four (4) CTE credits, including:</td>
<td></td>
<td>Four (4) CTE credits, including:</td>
<td></td>
<td>The following sequence of courses/credits from the Human Services career cluster:</td>
<td></td>
<td>The following sequence of courses/credits from the Law career cluster:</td>
<td></td>
<td>NJROTC I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Two (2) credits in the Health Science career cluster, and</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Two (2) credits in the Education career cluster, and</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Introduction to Cosmetology and</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Criminal Justice I and</td>
<td></td>
<td>NJROTC II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• One (1) advanced Health Science course selected from Anatomy &amp; Physiology, Clinical Rotation, EMT Basic, Pharmacy Tech, or Dental Assisting</td>
<td></td>
<td>• One (1) advanced Education course</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Cosmetology I, AND</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Criminal Justice II</td>
<td></td>
<td>NJROTC III and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Principles of Cosmetology Design &amp; Color Theory and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NJROTC IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Cosmetology II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Arts & Humanities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arts &amp; Humanities Opt 1: Social Studies</th>
<th>OR</th>
<th>Arts &amp; Humanities Opt 2: Languages Other Than English</th>
<th>OR</th>
<th>Arts &amp; Humanities Opt 3: Fine Arts</th>
<th>OR</th>
<th>Arts &amp; Humanities Opt 4: English Lanauge Arts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A total of five (5) Social Studies credits, which must include:</td>
<td></td>
<td>A total of four (4) World Languages credits, which must include:</td>
<td></td>
<td>A total of four (4) Fine Arts credits from up to two (2) Fine Arts disciplines:</td>
<td></td>
<td>A total of four (4) English elective credits in addition to English I, English II and English III.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• either World History or World Geography,</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Four (4) credits in one language,</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Art</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• US History,</td>
<td></td>
<td>OR</td>
<td>• Two (2) credits in one language and two (2) credits in a second language</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Dance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Government (.5 credit), and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Music</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Economics (.5 credit)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Theatre</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All endorsement categories require four (4) math credits and four (4) science credits. Algebra II credit is required for the Distinguished Level of Achievement.
## FHSP + Endorsement Graduation Requirements

### Multidisciplinary Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Multidisciplinary Studies Opt 1: College / Workforce Readiness</th>
<th>OR</th>
<th>Multidisciplinary Studies Opt 2: &quot;4 x 4&quot;</th>
<th>OR</th>
<th>Multidisciplinary Studies Opt 3: AP, Dual Credit, or IB* Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| A total of four (4) additional/advanced credits that prepare the student to  
  • enter postsecondary education without the need for remediation,  
  or  
  • successfully enter the workforce |    | A total of four (4) credits in each of the four (4) foundation areas of:  
  • English Language Arts  
  • Math  
  • Science  
  • Social Studies |    | A total of four (4) AP, Dual Credit, or IB* credits selected from the following categories:  
  • English Language Arts  
  • Math  
  • Science  
  • Social Studies  
  • Languages Other Than English  
  • Fine Arts  
  *IB applies to transfer students only. The IB program is not offered in Katy ISD. |

All endorsement categories require four (4) math credits and four (4) science credits.  
Algebra II credit is required for the Distinguished Level of Achievement.
Course Designations

Courses are designed in various ways to meet the skills and interests of students. Courses are offered as Academic, PreAP, and GT courses. Upper level courses may be offered as Academic, AP, GT or dual credit courses. A student's course of study may be a combination of courses with different designations. The student, parent, and school will work together to determine the best combination for each learner. See page 33-34 for information about the grading system, weighted grade point scale, and class ranking.

Course Fees

Some courses require additional fees, which are noted with the course description. Students should inquire about alternate payment plans for fees on an as-needed basis.

Academic Courses

Katy ISD’s on-level academic curriculum is a college-bound curriculum. The curriculum requires students to develop critical thinking and problem-solving skills as well as master core content. Courses are taught on grade level.

PreAP/AP Courses

PreAP/AP courses are designed to challenge motivated students and prepare them for success in college level course work in high school and beyond. These advanced or above grade-level courses move at a faster pace, are more academically challenging and require more independent learning than academic courses. A few important factors to keep in mind are:

- Katy ISD’s on-level academic curriculum is a college-bound curriculum.
- While PreAP courses are designed to better prepare students for AP, PreAP courses are not a prerequisite for most AP courses.
- Some AP courses have course prerequisites that must be completed. Check the course description for prerequisites.
- PreAP/AP is not “all or nothing.” Students may take from one to all of their core classes as PreAP/AP.
- For most courses, it is possible to move from academic to PreAP sections from one year to the next. In mathematics, it is more difficult due to the acceleration and compacting of the curriculum in 6th and 7th grades. A student who decides to move from Academic to PreAP mathematics will require additional support in making the transition.

PreAP/AP Entry Guidelines (EIF Regulation)

The purpose of the PreAP and AP entry guidelines is to provide information to facilitate placement of students in academically challenging courses.

1. Katy ISD recognizes the value of student participation in advanced academic coursework and encourages students to graduate from high school with at least one advanced course credit such as Advanced Placement or dual credit. To this end, Katy ISD has an inclusive enrollment model for AP and PreAP courses that provides support systems for student success. Students are encouraged to access the most challenging curriculum in which they can be successful, generally defined as earning a C or better semester average.
2. PreAP and AP courses are designed to challenge students beyond grade-level academic courses and prepare them for success in future advanced level coursework. Student performance in related courses and teacher input are important elements for parents and students to consider in selecting advanced coursework. Students may require additional encouragement and support to be successful in these courses.

3. Students who opt to participate in AP or PreAP must:
   - Successfully complete prerequisite courses as specified in the course catalog.
   - Demonstrate mastery on course-related state-mandated performance assessments including STAAR.
   - Recognize the longterm benefits of participation, seek assistance when needed, and commit to staying in the course for a minimum of one semester.

Questions about PreAP/AP courses should be directed to the school counselor and/or the subject area teacher.

NOTE: Due to the curricular differences between academic courses and PreAP/AP and for the benefit of students, entry into a PreAP/AP course from an academic course is discouraged after the beginning of each semester. It is recommended that students enter advanced placement courses at the beginning of the course, typically within the first week of instruction. Exceptions must have principal approval.

Exit Guidelines for High School or Junior High PreAP/AP Courses

Exit processes are in place to assist students in making sound course selection decisions. Students and parents must be aware that, depending on timeline, grades earned in a PreAP or AP course will affect the student to the corresponding academic course. These grades will be included in calculating the academic course grade and may impact UIL eligibility. Consult with the school counselor for more detailed information.

1. It is expected that students seek assistance when needed to be successful in the course and remain in the PreAP or AP course for at least one full semester.

2. Students petitioning to exit a PreAP or AP course must meet the following criteria: conference with the teacher and completion of course assignments and/or attendance at recommended tutorials. The petition for exit may or may not be granted by the campus. Granting the petition is based on input from the teacher, student performance in the course, availability of space in other courses and the timing of the request. Students experiencing success (maintaining a C or better SEMESTER average) in the course should remain in the course for the semester. Contact the counselor for more information about documenting these requirements on the district petition form.

3. Students who earn an “F” in a PreAP/AP course at the end of a report card or six weeks will be removed from the class unless otherwise recommended by the teacher and administrator. In the case of AP courses see number 4.

4. Students who elect to take an AP class for which there is no academic equivalent will be required to remain in the course until the end of the semester. Options for credit for AP courses with no academic equivalent which fulfill a graduation requirement are limited and may negatively impact the student.
Advanced Placement (AP) Courses

Katy ISD offers Advanced Placement (AP) courses to high school students who are ready to engage in college-level course content and challenging academics. Courses are available in English, social studies, computer science, mathematics, science, languages other than English, music theory and art. AP Seminar and AP Research are available on some campuses. All Advanced Placement course offerings are contingent upon each campus receiving College Board authorization for each course through the AP Course Audit.

The AP Program offers college-level instruction to the academically successful high school student with the option of taking an Advanced Placement examination and possibly qualifying for college credit. AP students are expected to work at an accelerated pace and to engage in outside reading and independent learning.

AP courses are open to all students with the prerequisite coursework who wish to take on the additional challenge of advanced academics. Students who choose to enroll, however, should be prepared for the increased academic challenge of these courses. AP and AP/CT courses concentrate on providing students with challenging college-level academic instruction while preparing students for the AP exam associated with the course. Katy ISD’s Advanced Placement program includes service to GT students. AP and AP/CT courses earn weighted grade points.

Gifted and Talented Program Services

The Gifted and Talented program addresses the educational needs and abilities of gifted learners through the differentiation of content, process, product, and learning environment. Differentiated instruction for G/T is offered in the core areas of language arts, math, science, and social studies.

Students are identified based on educational need for service in the program. The State of Texas requires that both quantitative (standardized test) and qualitative (subjective) instruments be used to determine placement. The Campus Selection Committee considers the following indicators when identifying students for the GT program:

1. Parent checklist;
2. Ability test score;
3. Achievement test score;
4. Classroom observation (waived for GT transfer students);
   Students who meet three of four criteria are identified for GT services. Formal concern procedures for placement decisions are available.

Exit Criteria for High School GT Classes

1. A student may permanently exit the program at parent’s request. Exit decisions may come from the GT Campus Selection Committee. The criteria outlined in the secondary GT exit procedure allows a student the opportunity to be put on review status while working through a contract to achieve success in the program.
2. The Campus Selection Committee will consider multiple criteria when determining the need for an exit.
3. Students identified as GT who self-select out of GT course options will be exited.

The Katy ISD Dual Credit Program

The Dual Credit Program is a cooperative effort between Katy ISD and institutions of higher education (IHE) such as Houston Community College System (HCC). Contact your counselor for other dual credit providers. Katy ISD students can earn high school credit toward graduation and college credit at the same time. Students may elect to take Katy ISD-approved courses to graduate from high school. Texas public IHEs are required by law to accept successfully completed high school Dual credit courses as college level transfer credits. Due to state high school course requirements, students may be required to complete a supplemental component to receive high school credit for a dual credit course.

All dual credit course offerings are contingent upon availability of IHE instructors. This means that all dual credit courses are not available as a face-to-face course on all campuses. HCC courses taught on a Katy ISD high school campus could be in a 3-day (taught by a certified and highly qualified IHE-HCC instructor) or a 5-day format (taught by a certified and highly qualified IHE-KISD instructor). Students who choose to attend class at the HCC campus must have a valid Meningitis vaccination.

Enrollment in Dual Credit courses is subject to the student meeting ALL admission requirements on or before the deadline. Deadline dates are available each spring for the upcoming school year. Some important requirements that students must have in place prior to acceptance into dual credit courses are:

1. Satisfy all required course prerequisites for dual credit courses
2. Satisfy the Texas Success Initiative (TSI) requirement. (More information about TSI is found in the next section.)
3. Purchase all required instructional resources for the course.
4. Confirmed dual credit eligibility by the end of the current school year for courses beginning in the next school year.

For example: A student who requests Dual Credit English 1301/1302 will be placed in the Katy ISD English IV course until eligibility is documented with the home campus.

Students are responsible for ensuring that the college they are planning to attend will accept transfer credit from the IHE.

Applying for Admission to Houston Community College System

1. Apply for Admissions at http://www.hccs.edu/application
2. Make a note of your 9-digit HCC ID from the “Submission Complete” page: W__________
3. Check your residency status. Next to your HCC ID number, you will see your residency status. You should be designated “Out-of-District.” If you are not “Out-of-District,” you must complete a Dual Credit Residency Change Form. This form will be available in your high school counselor’s office or on your school website.
4. Complete the “Dual Credit Approval Form.” This form verifies parental and school approval to take college classes, and your eligibility to receive a tuition waiver. Submit to your high school registrar with your transcript request.
5. Complete the “Dual Credit Transcript Request Form” and submit to your high school registrar.
6. Check your eligibility. See page 20 for qualifying Texas Success Initiative (TSI) scores. If you do not qualify with the scores listed, you must take the TSI Test without a “Completion Verification.”
7. To register for TSI Testing, contact the HCC Northwest Dual Credit office at (713) 718-5807, or dualcredit.nw@hccs.edu

Texas Success Initiative (TSI) Requirements for Dual Credit

See page 20 for Texas Success Initiative (TSI) minimum score requirements for Dual Credit.

Dual-Credit Warning

Dual Credit students must apply for admission and document eligibility for courses selected by the KISD designated deadline. Students who do not complete all steps by the KISD deadlines will be enrolled in a KISD core course equivalent.

For information about being admitted to and enrolling in courses
at institutes of higher education other than Houston Community College, consult with your counselor.

The Advanced Technical Credit Program (ATC)

Advanced Technical Credit is another way to start a college technical major in high school. In the ATC program, students begin their course of study in high school and continue in a community or technical college. The result is a certificate or an associate of applied science (AAS) degree.

Compensatory Education

Compensatory Education offers supplemental courses or services designed to improve the educational achievement of students who have been identified as at-risk for dropping out of school or not thriving in school. These services or courses are designed to provide intensive or accelerated instruction to enable students to perform at the enrolled grade level in order to graduate. In selecting students to participate in a Compensatory Program, Katy ISD uses student performance data from basic skills assessments, classroom performance and the results of the STAAR/EOC exams. Based on information from these sources, students are offered and/or placed in services designed to enhance learning opportunities. The following are courses and services available to secondary students:

1. 0% Membership Services (for seniors who have completed all graduation credit requirements but have not met all state testing requirements to earn a diploma).
2. Counseling for Personalized Graduation Plans (PGP)
3. EOC Exam Tutorials
4. ESL Support
5. Extended (Block) Periods (9-12)
6. Extended Day Classes
7. Math Lab/Block (6-8)
8. Mentor Programs
9. Practical Writing
10. Pregnancy Education & Parenting
11. Read 180
12. Strategic Learning in Math
13. Strategic Reading
14. Subject Area Tutoring
15. Summer Academic Term

If your student is experiencing difficulty in successfully completing course requirements, please talk to his/her counselor who may recommend a Compensatory Education service.

Special Education Services

Katy ISD seeks to provide students with disabilities valuable educational experiences that prepare them for the future. Each student has the opportunity to participate in an appropriate educational setting designed to meet his/her individual needs. Services are provided in the least restrictive environment to allow access to the general education curriculum and instruction with non-disabled peers to the extent that is appropriate for the student. At the secondary level, the Special Education department provides a full continuum of services to meet student needs. These services include general education, resource, self-contained, itinerant services and vocational education. The educational setting and services for secondary students with disabilities are provided upon the recommendation of the Admission Review Dismissal (ARD) Committee.

English for Speakers of Other Languages (ESL)

The goal of the Office of Other Languages is to provide courses that help ESL students rapidly acquire the English skills necessary for success in the general education setting, in content courses, on state-mandated testing and in preparing for post-secondary opportunities. Upon enrolling in Katy ISD, students whose Home Language Survey indicates a language other than English are sent to the district English Language Learner Testing Center for an evaluation of their listening, speaking, reading and writing proficiency in English. Secondary students who are new to U.S. schools and whose screening results indicate they are non-English speakers are assigned to a Newcomer Program for one year to participate in an accelerated English acquisition model. Secondary ESL students at the intermediate proficiency level are minimally scheduled into two sheltered ESL language arts courses. Secondary ESL students with advanced English proficiency are placed in a general education language arts course with an ESL-certified teacher. All placement and assessment recommendations for ELLs are made by the Language Proficiency Assessment Committee (LPAC).
The following Advanced Placement courses are available to Katy ISD students for the 2018-2019 school year.

### ENGLISH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AP Course</th>
<th>Graduation Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AP English Language and Composition (+ AP/GT)</td>
<td>English III / Advanced English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP English Literature and Composition (+ AP/GT)</td>
<td>Advanced English</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### WORLD LANGUAGES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AP Course</th>
<th>Graduation Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AP Spanish Language</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Spanish Literature</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Spanish Language (Spanish for Spanish Speakers)</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Chinese Language</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Japanese Language</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP French Language</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP German Language</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Latin</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MATH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AP Course</th>
<th>Graduation Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AP Statistics (+ AP/GT)</td>
<td>Advanced math</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Calculus AB</td>
<td>Advanced math</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Calculus BC (+ AP/GT)</td>
<td>Advanced math</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FINE ARTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AP Course</th>
<th>Graduation Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AP Music Theory</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Art History</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Studio Art - Drawing</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Studio Art - 2D</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Studio Art - 3D</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### COMPUTER SCIENCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AP Course</th>
<th>Graduation Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AP Computer Science Principles</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Computer Science A</td>
<td>Elective / Advanced math</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SOCIAL STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AP Course</th>
<th>Graduation Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AP Human Geography (+ AP/GT) (1 credit course)</td>
<td>World Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP World History (+ AP/GT)</td>
<td>World History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP US History (+ AP/GT)</td>
<td>American History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Government (+ AP/GT)</td>
<td>Government</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Macroeconomics (+ AP/GT)</td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Microeconomics (+ AP/GT)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Human Geography (.5 credit course)</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP European History</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Psychology (Prerequisite: PreAP Psychology)</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SCIENCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AP Course</th>
<th>Graduation Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AP Human Geography (+ AP/GT)</td>
<td>World Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Physics I (+ AP/GT)</td>
<td>Physics / Advanced science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Physics II (+ AP/GT)</td>
<td>Advanced science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Biology (+ AP/GT)</td>
<td>Advanced science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Environmental Science (+ AP/GT)</td>
<td>Advanced science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Chemistry (+ AP/GT)</td>
<td>Advanced science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### AP CAPSTONE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AP Course</th>
<th>Graduation Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AP Seminar* †</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Research*</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students who earn scores of 3 or higher in AP Seminar and AP Research and on four additional AP Exams of their choosing will receive the AP Capstone Diploma™.

Students who earn scores of 3 or higher in AP Seminar and AP Research but not on four additional AP Exams will receive the AP Seminar and Research Certificate™.

Not all AP courses are offered at all campuses.

* Campuses must submit an application and be approved by CollegeBoard to offer AP Seminar and AP Research.

† Completion of the full credit of AP Seminar satisfies the required communication skills component for the FHSP.

Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.
### Katy ISD Dual Credit Courses

The following Houston Community College Dual Credit courses are available to Katy ISD students for the 2018-2019 school year.

#### ENGLISH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dual Credit Course</th>
<th>Grade Level</th>
<th>High School Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>College Algebra - MATH 1314</td>
<td>11 - 12</td>
<td>Advanced Math (.5 credit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elements of Calculus with Applications - MATH 1325</td>
<td>11 - 12</td>
<td>Advanced Math (.5 credit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plane Trigonometry - MATH 1316</td>
<td>11 - 12</td>
<td>Advanced Math (.5 credit)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### WORLD LANGUAGES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dual Credit Course</th>
<th>Grade Level</th>
<th>High School Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spanish Language - SPAN 2311 / 2312</td>
<td>10 - 12</td>
<td>Spanish Level 4 (1 credit)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### MATH*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dual Credit Course</th>
<th>Grade Level</th>
<th>High School Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spanish Language - SPAN 2311 / 2312</td>
<td>10 - 12</td>
<td>Spanish Level 4 (1 credit)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ELECTIVE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dual Credit Course</th>
<th>Grade Level</th>
<th>High School Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fundamentals of Speech - SPCH 1311</td>
<td>10 - 12</td>
<td>Elective (.5 credit) satisfies the FHSP communication skills proficiency requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business and Professional Speaking - SPCH 1321</td>
<td>10 - 12</td>
<td>Elective (.5 credit) satisfies the FHSP communication skills proficiency requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Framework - EDUC 1300</td>
<td>10 - 12</td>
<td>Elective (.5 credit)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Algebra II is the prerequisite credit for all dual credit math courses.

#### SOCIAL STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dual Credit Course</th>
<th>Grade Level</th>
<th>High School Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>US History* - HIST 1301 / 1302</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>US History (1 credit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government - GOVT 2305</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>US Government (.5 credit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics - ECON 2301</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Economics (.5 credit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology - PSYCH 2301</td>
<td>11 - 12</td>
<td>Elective (.5 credit)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Due to the end-of-course (EOC) exam requirement, Dual Credit US History must be taken on a Katy ISD campus and cannot be taken during summer school.

Students must meet HCC admission requirements and the Texas Success Initiative (TSI) requirement to be eligible to take dual credit courses.

Not all HCC Dual Credit courses are offered on Katy ISD high school campuses. Students who enroll in dual credit courses not offered at their home campus are required to provide their own transportation to HCC. Those courses are indicated by the car icon.
Katy ISD Dual Credit Program

Dual Credit Timeline

Dual Credit Information Nights
- Dates in February or March are to be announced. Refer to your campus website for dual credit information.

Request transcript with qualifying test scores to be sent to HCC
For fall 2018
- By April 16, 2018
For summer 2018
- By March 10, 2018

If needed, take TSI at HCC Testing Center at the Katy campus or at the Spring Branch campus
- By June 8, 2018 or provide additional testing documents to HCC.

Apply for fall 2018 admission to HCC
- By April 16, 2018
Apply for summer 2018 admission to HCC
- By March 10, 2018

STAAR EOC scores may not arrive in time to qualify

Students must arrive at HCC Testing Center before 5:00pm in order to take the TSI.
After June 2, students must deliver the TSI testing results to the Dual Credit office at HCC upon completion.

TEXAS SUCCESS INITIATIVE (TSI) REQUIREMENTS FOR DUAL CREDIT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exam Type</th>
<th>Minimum Scores for Reading &amp; Writing-Based Classes</th>
<th>Minimum Scores for Reading, Writing and Math-Based Classes</th>
<th>Minimum Scores for College Algebra</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>English, History, Government, Psychology and Speech</strong></td>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td><strong>TSI scores must be taken to the HCC Dual Credit Office</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MARCH 2016 AND AFTER: Evidence-Based Reading &amp; Writing – 480</td>
<td>MARCH 2016 AND AFTER: Evidence-Based Reading &amp; Writing – 480 Math Section Score – 530</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAAR EOC EXAMS</td>
<td>English II EOC – 4000</td>
<td>English II EOC – 4000 and Algebra I EOC – 4000</td>
<td>Algebra I EOC – 4000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSI Assessment</td>
<td>TSI scores must be taken to the HCC Dual Credit Office</td>
<td>TSI scores must be taken to the HCC Dual Credit Office</td>
<td>TSI scores must be taken to the HCC Dual Credit Office</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Earning Credits that Meet Graduation Requirements

General Information about Credits

Awarding of Credit

High school graduation course credit may be earned only if the student receives a grade equivalent to or higher than 70 on a 100-point scale, based upon the essential knowledge and skills of each course. A student who successfully completes only one semester of a two-semester course is awarded partial credit. However, for full year courses required for graduation, students must earn the remaining credit through a credit restoration method.

The State has specified five (5) courses for which an End of Course (EOC) assessment is required: English I, English II, Algebra I, Biology and US History.

Denial of Credit

Students must be in attendance at least 90 percent of the time a class is in session to receive credit. (Texas Education Code 25.092). When attendance falls below 90 percent of the days the class is offered, after consideration of absences labeled as due to extraordinary circumstances, the student and parent(s) shall be notified in writing. The principal and/or campus Attendance Review Committee shall hear all cases where a student's attendance has fallen below 90 percent and an appeal has been filed in writing. To receive credit, the principal and/or Attendance Review Committee may assign one or more alternative learning activities to make up work missed or credit lost.

NOTE: The principal reviews all attendance cases between 75 - 90%; the Attendance Review Committee considers cases below 75%.

Local Credit Warning

Local credit courses DO NOT count towards required state graduation credits. Local credit courses are listed on page 54-55.

Ways to Earn Credits

Original credit is earned when a student takes a course for the first time and successfully meets the course requirements to earn a passing semester or year average. Recovery credit is earned when a student retakes a course for which credit was not awarded the first time because of a failing semester/year average. The recovery may occur by retaking the entire course in its standard format or by retaking it in an alternate format. Several of the ways to earn credit described below can be used for either original or recovery credit. The school counselor must be consulted before a final decision is made about how to earn the credit.

High School Credit Courses in Junior High School

The star icon shown alongside course descriptions in the junior high section denotes high school credit courses available to junior high students. Students can select elective courses that yield high school credit during junior high school. These options are described on pages 89-90 of the course catalog.

High school credit courses taken in junior high will become a permanent part of the student's transcript and will count toward students’ high school grade point averages (GPA). Each of the courses is for unweighted credit on a 4.0 grading scale.

Fall and Spring Semesters, Grades 9 – 12
(Original Credit and Credit Recovery)

Students can earn all 26 required graduation credits for the Recommended or Distinguished Achievement Program, or the Foundation High School Program + Endorsement by successfully completing required courses during the 7-period school day at each high school.

Katy ISD Virtual School

The Katy ISD Virtual School offers fee-based online courses for students in grades 9-12. The courses are taught by Katy ISD teachers through an online learning management system. Courses are offered as an extension to the regular school day to allow students to earn credit while participating in extracurricular activities, exploring courses of interest, and benefitting from flexible scheduling. Katy ISD Virtual School courses count towards UIL eligibility in accordance with Katy ISD rules and regulations and the TEA/UIL Side by Side Handbook. Grades are reported on Progress Reports and Report Cards and follow the Katy ISD Academic Calendar. See pages 85-86 for course information or visit us at www.katyvirtualschool.org.

NOTE: Virtual courses are not approved by NCAA at this time.

Katy Summer Academic Term (KSAT) -
Original Credit, Credit Recovery and KOLA Credit Recovery

Katy ISD offers fee-based courses during the summer for students in grades 9 – 12 to earn high school credit. Summer courses are taught by Katy ISD teachers on a campus selected by the District. General information about the Katy Summer Academic Term can be found year-round on the Katy ISD Summer Term website. Specific information, such as available courses, course fees, dates, locations, and times are posted by March of each school year.

Enrollment into the summer courses that are offered is contingent on teacher availability. Each student is required to have the approval of the home campus counselor, diagnostician, and/or principal prior to being enrolled into the summer course. Any high school course taken during the high school summer term will count towards calculating a student’s GPA. Students enrolled receive a progress report and report card for each summer session (course semester) taken.

The courses listed below are typically offered for original credit during the Katy Summer Academic Term.

0223KS Geometry (two semesters), Grades 10 – 12.
0224KS Geometry, PreAP (two semesters), Grades: 10 – 12
0321KS US Government (one semester), Grade 12
0331KS Economics FE (one semester), Grade 12
0341KS World Geography (two semesters), Grades 9-12
0343KS World Geography PreAP (two semesters), Grades 9-12
0404KS Integrated Physics and Chemistry - IPC (two semesters), Grades 9-12
0505KS Health (one semester), Grades 9-12
1520KS Professional Communications (one semester), Grades 9-12
5411KS PE: Foundations of Personal Fitness - Boys and Girls (one semester), Grades 9-12
5421KS PE: Individual Team and Sports - Boys and Girls (one semester), Grades 9-12
0236KS Math Models and Applications (two semesters), Grades 10-12
Students enrolling in a two semester course must take both semesters. Credit recovery is also offered for high school during the Summer Term. Information about retake courses will be announced in the spring.

**Houston Community College Summer Classes - Dual Credit**

Eligible students may choose from Katy ISD approved courses at HCC and receive dual credit for the course. Contact your counselor for more dual credit options. Eligible students may take Dual Credit Math (MATH 1314, 1352, 1316), Dual Credit Speech (SPCH 1311 or 1321), Dual Credit Spanish (SPAN 2311, 2312), Dual Credit Psychology (PSYC 2301) and Dual Credit Learning Framework (EDUC 1300).

Seniors may take Dual Credit English (1301, 1302), Dual Credit Economics (ECON 2301) and/or Dual Credit Government (GOVT 2305). High school credit for GOVT 2305 is contingent upon student completion of an additional online supplement to meet state requirements.

Admission and enrollment information packets from HCC are available from the campus counselor in late April/early May. Students who attend class at an HCC campus must document that they have a valid vaccination for meningitis.

See chart on page 20 for Texas Success Initiative (TSI) score requirements to determine eligibility. To register for TSI Testing, contact the Dual Credit office at (713)718-5807, or dualcredit.nw@hccs.edu.

**Credit from Home School or Non-accredited Private Schools**

Transfer students from non-accredited public, private, parochial schools or home schools, must validate high school credit for English Language Arts, Math, Science, and Social Studies courses by testing to verify that courses meet State Board of Education requirements and standards. Credit is awarded based on academic achievement or demonstrated proficiency of the subject matter as stated by Section 28.021 of the Texas Education Code (TEC). This process is completed on an individual basis and is reviewed carefully.

A secondary student assessed using the credit validation method is given adequate time to prepare for the test. The student must score a minimum 70% for students to receive credit for courses they have already taken. If a transfer student makes a grade of 70 or higher, the grade earned at the previous school is the grade recorded on the transcript. If there is no grade from the previous school, the grade earned on the Katy ISD test is recorded as the grade.

**Out of District Online and Correspondence Courses**

Students who are seeking an alternative method of receiving course credit towards graduation may enroll in online courses from District approved out-of-district providers. The State of Texas outlines the rights of a student to earn credit towards high school graduation in TEC Ch. 30A and TEC Ch. 26.0031. Katy ISD Local Policy regarding the approval and enrollment in an online course is outlined in Local Policy EHDE.

Any online or correspondence course taken through an out-of-district course provider counts toward UIL eligibility in accordance with KATY ISD rules and regulations and the TEA/UIL Side by Side Handbook. Grades are reported to the campus during each high school grading period regardless of completion or approvals of required form. Course grades published by or requested from an out-of-district course provider are used for the purpose of determining UIL and extracurricular activity eligibility. [HB1926]

Prior to enrolling in any District approved out-of-district online or correspondence course, students must submit an application for approval to enroll in the course to their campus counselor and campus principal or designee. Please see campus counselor for application prior to enrollment.

Students are required to take all state End-of-Course exams associated with the District approved out-of-district online course. The STAAR End of Course exam must be taken during the next scheduled testing date. All District approved out-of-district online or correspondence course grades earned count for the grade point calculation. Grades reported after the first day of school and during the school year will count towards UIL and extracurricular activity eligibility. Costs incurred are the responsibility of the student. Semester exams are not eligible for exemptions and must be proctored by authorized Katy ISD staff.

A maximum of eight (8) state graduation credits may be earned through District approved out-of-district online courses, or a combination of online and up to two (2) correspondence courses with the following conditions:

1. The course provider must be approved by KISD.
2. The course contains state-required TEKS.
3. The course meets Katy ISD instructional quality.
4. The course follows Katy ISD course prerequisite guidelines.
5. Seniors enrolled in a District approved out-of-district online or correspondence course must complete the course and submit a grade to the school by the end of the first semester of the year they plan to graduate.
6. The institution offering correspondence courses (not online) must be The University of Texas at Austin, Texas Tech University or another public institution of higher education approved by the Commissioner of Education.

**Credit By Examination**

**Credit By Examination Without Prior Instruction**

Secondary students (grades 6-12) may place out of courses or gain high school credit if they have had no prior instruction in the courses for which they are by taking a Credit by Examination (CBE). Students are required to have written permission and gain approval. Only students enrolled in grades 8-12 may gain credit for a language other than English course via CBE.

A minimum score of 80 on the exam is required for credit to be earned. For two-semester courses, the average of both semester exams must be 80 or greater. Exam scores are recorded on the student's transcript if credit is awarded, and scores for high school credit courses are calculated in the student's GPA.

Pre AP/AP credit cannot be earned through Credit by Exam. Student athletes must be aware that NCAA does not recognize the credits earned through Credit by Exam.

For the most up-to-date information regarding CBE, please refer to http://www.katyisd.org/dept/assessment/Pages/Local-Assessment.aspx. Contact your school counselor for more information or to receive an application.

See page 90 for information on Credit By Examination and junior high math.

**Credit By Examination With Prior Instruction**

Credit by Examination with Prior Instruction for credit recovery is only for Katy ISD students who were enrolled in a core course during the previous school year and whose grade for the course was between 60 and 69, or if the Campus Attendance Committee requires the exam due to excessive absences. [See EEJA (Regulation)] A student may regain a maximum of two credits through Credit by Examination with Prior Instruction during high
school. Students must score 70 percent or above on the examination. The exams allow qualified students the opportunity to replace the failing grade with a 70. This is the grade recorded on the student’s transcript and will count in the calculation of GPA. The cost of taking credit by examination with prior instruction for credit restoration will be the student’s or the parent’s responsibility. Contact the school counselor for more information or to receive an application. Students who qualify may take one or both semester exams, as needed, from the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geometry</th>
<th>World Geography</th>
<th>ASL I, II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Algebra II</td>
<td>World History</td>
<td>Chinese I, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>US History</td>
<td>French I, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrated Physics &amp; Chemistry (IPC)</td>
<td>US Govt (1 sem)</td>
<td>German I, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Economics (1 sem)</td>
<td>Japanese I, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health (1 sem)</td>
<td>Spanish I, II</td>
<td>Latin I, II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**After School & Night School - Original Credit and Credit Recovery**

KISD operates a night school program at Raines High School, the academic alternative campus. Students must be enrolled as Raines High School students to be eligible to attend night school. The school counselor has information about applying to Raines High School.

Certain courses are offered as after school, “8th hour” courses at a specified Katy ISD campus. Courses offered in this manner are identified in the course description pages in this catalog. Taking an after school course provides the student an opportunity to earn an additional credit during the fall/spring terms. It also allows certain specialty and advanced courses with limited enrollment at individual campuses to be offered to students from across the district.

**Out of District Summer Term and Mini-Semester - Credit Recovery**

Occasionally a student may need to recover a credit for a course that is not available in the Katy ISD high school or summer term at the time it is needed. In this case, a student may request approval to recover credit by taking the course at an out of district school. The high school counselor has information about this option when it is necessary. Advanced approval by counselor/administrator is required.

**Out of District Summer Term - Original Credit**

All summer school course work for original credit requires prior approval of the principal/designee.

**Online Credit Recovery (KOLA)**

Katy Online Learning Academy (KOLA) offers credit recovery through a web-based learning platform. This blended, rigorous curriculum utilizes the online learning platforms, individualized instruction and web-based resources. KOLA allows students to complete a course within a specified timeframe to recover course credit towards graduation. KOLA programs are offered during the school day, after school “8th hour” and during summer school. Courses are aligned with the Katy ISD curriculum to include the Texas Essential Knowledge and Skills (TEKS) and Katy ISD curriculum unit plans. KOLA instructors are available throughout the course to facilitate learning and evaluate student performance.

Students who previously failed a core class and/or are in need of making up lost credit due to excessive absences are eligible to apply for this program. Suggested guidelines for success in KOLA are 60-69 failing grade, passing the EOC and a 9th grade reading level. Students must complete all required online and offline assignments with a grade of 70 or better within a specified time-frame. Upon completion of requirements, the failing grade is replaced with a 70 for that specific course. The 70 then appears on the student’s transcript, is calculated into GPA, and the credit for the course will be restored.

Scheduling is determined by each high school campus. Completion of courses may not be continued from the academic year to summer term or from summer term to the following academic year. Contact your high school counselor for more information.

**Exploring Post-Secondary Options**

In addition to online resources and those available from the counseling center at the high school campus, Katy ISD offers several venues to assist in planning for post-secondary pursuits:

1. **College and Career Night (October)** gives students and their parents an opportunity to visit with representatives from colleges, universities, and training programs throughout the United States. Basic financial aid information is also presented.

2. **Military Academies Night (November)** is for students interested in pursuing appointments to one of the five military academies throughout the United States. Information covered includes a general background, programs of study available at each academy and instruction on how to apply to these academies. While all students are welcome, it is recommended that students seriously considering an appointment to an academy attend one of these meetings as early in his/her high school program as possible.

3. **Financial Information Academy (early spring)** provides information related to financial need and explores such topics as completing the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA), types of financial aid available, and other concerns of paying for post-secondary education and training. Speakers at Financial Information Academy present information to parents in all phases of saving for college.

**College Entrance Requirements of Note**

**NCAA Requirements**

Students who are interested in pursuing college athletic programs are required by the NCAA to have specific core courses for Division I and II schools. Most core course requirements for the Foundation High School Plan (FHSP) are aligned with the NCAA required core courses; however, interested students must consult the NCAA website for current information as they create/revise their high school four year plans. For detailed information, consult the NCAA Student Page at [https://web3.ncaa.org/ECWR2/NCAA_EMS/NCAA.jsp](https://web3.ncaa.org/ECWR2/NCAA_EMS/NCAA.jsp).

Students should also visit [http://www.ncaad.org](http://www.ncaad.org), click on “Rules Compliance,” “Eligibility” and “Becoming Eligible” for more information.

**NOTE:** Virtual courses are not approved by NCAA at this time.

**Texas Success Initiative (TSI)**

All students must demonstrate eligibility for college level courses or be exempted from further testing BEFORE enrolling in any college course, including dual-credit courses. See The Texas Success Initiative (TSI) Requirements for Dual Credit chart on page 20.
College Readiness and the Foundation High School Program + Endorsement

Because of the flexibility in course selections allowed on the Foundation High School Program + Endorsements, students on the FHSPE should check with the colleges that they are interested in applying to in order to determine any specific course requirements for admission.

Many major, Tier One universities recommend pursuing the rigor of the “4 x 4” requirements, which include:

- Four English credits, including a traditional English IV (English IV, AP English Literature and Composition, or Dual Credit English),
- Four math credits, including Algebra II,
- Four science credits, including Chemistry and Physics,
- Four social studies credits, and
- Two traditional Language Other Than English credits in the same (traditional) language.

Automatic Admission

To be eligible for consideration for Top 10% recognition and automatic admission to a Texas public college or university, students on the Foundation High School Program + Endorsement must graduate with a Distinguished Level of Achievement (DLA). The Distinguished Level of Achievement requires completion of the requirements for at least one endorsement, including completion of Algebra II among the four math credits.

Graduating from High School in 3 Years

Some students may have clearly developed personal and career goals and want to consider graduating from high school in three years instead of the traditional four years. This is not typical, but it is possible with careful planning and by using a variety of ways to earn high school credit described on pages 21-24.

To be eligible for early graduation, a student who plans to graduate at the end of his/her junior year must submit a letter of intent for early graduation and an early graduation plan to the school counselor and principal during the last grading period of the sophomore year or no later than the end of the third week of the junior year, as specified in the student handbook. Early graduate candidates will be considered for reclassification to senior status at the time the letter of intent is received.

The following chart gives an example of a high school plan that would allow a student to meet the requirements for the FHSP + Endorsement and graduate in three years.

A student who intends to graduate from high school in three years should begin planning for this with the school counselor during junior high.

The Early Graduation Plan on the following page is an example that meets the requirements of the FHSP + Business & Industry Endorsement. This example is not intended to represent the only way or the best way to graduate in three years.

NOTE: This example requires special approvals to take several courses in a different grade or format than is typical.
## Early Graduation Plan Worksheet (Example)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FHSP + Endorsement</th>
<th>Credits earned in JH or other alternate format</th>
<th>Grade 9</th>
<th>Grade 10</th>
<th>Grade 11</th>
<th>Total Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English Language Arts*</td>
<td>English III summer before Grade 11</td>
<td>English I</td>
<td>English II</td>
<td>English IV</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Algebra I Grade 8</td>
<td>Geometry</td>
<td>Algebra II</td>
<td>PreCalculus</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td></td>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>Chemistry and Aquatic Science</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Studies</td>
<td>World Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td>US History and Government (.5 credit)</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Economics (.5 credit)</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>PE summer before Grade 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Health</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Other Than English</td>
<td>Spanish I Grade 8</td>
<td>Spanish II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>Art I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives (including Endorsement courses) †</td>
<td>Principles of Ag, Food &amp; Natural Resources</td>
<td>Small Animal Mgmt. (.5 credit)</td>
<td>Adv. Animal Science</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Teen Leadership I &amp; II (.5 credit each)</td>
<td>Equine Science (.5 credit)</td>
<td>Vet Med Applications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Livestock Production (.5 credit)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Floral Design</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td><strong>5</strong></td>
<td><strong>7</strong></td>
<td><strong>7</strong></td>
<td><strong>7</strong></td>
<td><strong>26</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

†Electives must include at least one course selected from the following to satisfy the communication skills component: Professional Communications, Debate, Oral Interpretation, Professional Standards in Agribusiness, Teen Leadership, Theatre, Debate, or Dual Credit Speech
Katy ISD proudly introduces Naviance Family Connection, a web-based college and career readiness planning tool for KISD 6th – 12th grade students. Family Connection offers a “one stop shop” for students to discover information about themselves, explore careers, and research post-secondary education options needed to prepare for their careers. There are also goal-setting and resume writing tools within the portal.

Naviance Family Connection assists students in identifying their interests, strengths, and learning styles. Assessments are brief and most can be repeated so that students are able update their information as they mature.

Naviance Family Connection allows students to explore career clusters and specific careers identified through their assessments. Students can view videos from individuals already experienced in a career and find both salary and demand for a particular career.

Naviance Family Connection provides comprehensive information about colleges such as size, activities available, types of housing, types of social life in addition to other demographics. It allows comparison among colleges and contains information about the GPA and test scores needed to gain admission.

Naviance Family Connection is also a communication tool, which allows counselors to share information with students and parents about upcoming meetings and events, local scholarship opportunities, and other web resources for two and four year colleges, athletics, military, and career information.

Family Connection is linked with College Planner, an incredibly helpful tool for researching colleges. College Planner is also used by school counselors to track and analyze data about college and career plans, so it provides up-to-date information specific to each Katy ISD campus. Below are just a few examples of the many features Naviance Family Connection offers our students.
Below are just a few of the exciting college and career planning opportunities our students have using Naviance Family Connection.

**COLLEGES TAB**

- **Colleges I’m Thinking About** – Create and maintain a list of colleges you are considering.
- **College Lookup** – Get comprehensive information on thousands of colleges. In addition to general and admissions information, data are presented on academics, cost and financial aid, student body.
- **College Search** – Enter criteria such as size, location, cost, availability of specific majors or athletic programs, and students can produce a list of colleges that meet those criteria.
- **Scholarship Search** – find available scholarships and information about other forms of financial aid.
- characteristics, extracurricular and athletic programs

**CAREERS TAB**

Use a variety of self-assessment tools to discover and learn more about careers that match your interests and strengths

- **Do What You Are** – Assess your personality and interests
- **Career Interest Profiler** – identify your interests and how they relate to careers
- **Career Cluster Finder** – match your interests to career clusters

Each assessment offers connections to appropriate college majors as well as colleges that offer that major.

**ABOUT ME TAB**

- **Resume** – Keep track of your accomplishments and activities all throughout high school. The program automatically formats your resume so you are able to create multiple versions to meet various resume needs.

**ROAD TRIP NATION**

Choose from a video library of hundreds of short videos. Watch fun, creative and inspiring leaders from a wide variety of backgrounds as they describe how they began their careers.
ACCESSING NAVIANCE FAMILY CONNECTION

**STUDENT ACCESS**

Students in 6th – 12th grades can access Family Connection via My Katy Cloud.

The Naviance tile is under the Secondary subtitle at the bottom of the page.

The student’s Naviance login information is the same as Katy ISD login and password.

**PARENT ACCESS**

Parents with a working email address on file with Katy ISD received Naviance login instructions sent to the email address on file in December 2016.

If you did not receive login instructions, please contact your student’s school counselor so an account can be created.

Each junior high and high school campus has a separate Naviance account.

- If a parent has more than one student attending a single campus, only one login is required.
- If a family has one student attending a junior high campus and one student attending a high school campus, the parents will have two separate logins to access both campuses.
What should I be doing now?

Generation TX
• Connects students by clarifying steps needed on the path to college and career, from taking the right classes and tests to applying to colleges, and then finding the money to pay for school

Know How to Go
• Advice on how to go to college from people who know all about it

Adventures in Education
• College application and admissions process, and tips for choosing the college that’s right for you

Searching for a College or Career

Every Chance Every Texan
• Texas colleges and universities, admissions requirements, total expenses for an academic year, financial aid data and related information, helpful hints for collegebound students and a monthly calendar of various scholarship deadlines

Apply Texas
• Online application for all Texas public universities

Work in Texas
• Texas job search

Financial Aid and Scholarships

FAFSA
• Free Application for Federal Student Aid

TASFA
• Texas Application for State Financial Aid

Fast Web
• Scholarship information

College for All Texans
• Higher education in the state of Texas, financial aid, free test prep

College Entrance Exams

College Board
• SAT, career and college information, test prep for SAT

ACT
• ACT and career and college information

TSI
Texas success Initiative

Other Helpful Sites

Campus Calm
• Tips for managing school stress, finding more time for fun and relaxation, and managing things like anxiety, depression, perfectionism and insomnia

Common Course Numbering System
• Voluntary, cooperative effort among Texas community colleges and universities to facilitate the transfer of freshmen and sophomore-level general academic coursework.
# Certification License Opportunities

**Katy Independent School District**  
**Career and Technical Education**  
**Certification License Opportunities**  
**2018-2019**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Certification Opportunities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Agriculture, Food &amp; Natural Resources</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8122 Agricultural Facilities Design &amp; Fabrication</td>
<td>CareerSafe® - (OSHA) 10 Hour General Industry Certification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8130 Agricultural Mechanics &amp; Metal Technologies</td>
<td>American Welding Society (AWS) - Welding Certifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8125 Practicum in Agriculture, Food &amp; Natural Res</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8237 Principles &amp; Elements of Floral Design</td>
<td>Texas State Florists Association Floral Design Certification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8148V Vet Assisting</td>
<td>CareerSafe® - (OSHA) 10 Hour General Industry Certification Level 1 Certified Vet Assistance (CVA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8190 Wildlife, Fish &amp; Ecology Management</td>
<td>Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD) - Hunter Education &amp; Boater Safety Certifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Business, Management &amp; Administration</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8601 Business Information Management I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8622 Business Information Management II</td>
<td>Microsoft Office Specialist (MOS) Certifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8609 Practicum in Business Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Health Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8093 Principles of Health Science</td>
<td>American Heart Association Heartsaver AED/CPR* or American Red Cross First Aid/CPR*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8082V Clinical Rotation - Practicum in Health Science</td>
<td>American Heart Association - Basic Life Support (BLS)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8092V Dental Assisting - Practicum in Health Science</td>
<td>Texas State Board of Dental Examiners - Certified Dental Assisting American Heart Association - BLS*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8085V EMT Basic - Practicum in Health Science</td>
<td>American Heart Association - BLS* Emergency Medical Technician (EMT)- Basic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8086V Pharmacy Tech - Practicum in Health Science</td>
<td>Texas State Board of Pharmacy - Pharmacy Tech Trainee &amp; Registered Pharmacy Technician Sterile Compounding and Aseptic Technique (SCAT) Certification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hospitality &amp; Tourism</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8371V Culinary Arts</td>
<td>ServSafe® - ServSafe Management Certification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8363V Hospitality Services</td>
<td>Food Handler Certification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Services</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8744V Cosmetology I</td>
<td>Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation (TDLR) - Cosmetology Operators License</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8752V Cosmetology II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Technology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8664V Computer Maintenance</td>
<td>Comp TIA A+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8648V Cyber Security I</td>
<td>Microsoft Certification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8649V Cyber Security II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8655V Internetworking Technologies I</td>
<td>Cisco Level I Networking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8656V Internetworking Technologies II</td>
<td>Cisco Certified Networking Technician (CCENT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Manufacturing</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8058V Manufacturing Engineering II</td>
<td>Fanuc Robot Certification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8059V Practicum in Manufacturing Engineering</td>
<td>Fanuc Vision Certification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Transportation, Distribution &amp; Logistics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8700V Automotive Technology</td>
<td>Safety &amp; Pollution (S/P2) Certification - ASE Certifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8710V Advanced Automotive Technology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Technology Applications</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009 Adv. Digital Art &amp; Animation</td>
<td>Adobe Certified Associate (Creative Cloud)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BLS* Basic Life Support  
CPR* Cardio Pulmonary Resuscitation  
as of October 2017
The Advanced Technical Credit (ATC) Program provides a pathway for high school students to begin earning college credit toward a certificate or degree.

**Enroll in ATC courses in high school to earn college credit**

Students in grades 9-12 in public high schools in Texas can begin earning college credit toward a certificate or degree by enrolling in ATC courses. Reach out to your school CTE director or counselor to find out if your school offers ATC courses.

To qualify for college credit through the ATC Program while still in high school:

- Select ATC courses that align with your college degree goals as part of your high school graduation plan.
- Complete ATC courses as a junior or senior to receive college credit. A college may elect to award credit for a course taken in grades 9 and 10, but the final course in the sequence must be taken in grades 11 or 12.
- Earn an 80% or better in each course in an ATC-designated course sequence, including the ATC course and its prerequisite courses, to earn college credit.
- ATC courses will be designated with the letter “A” to denote “articulated credit” on your high school transcript.
- Ask your CTE director or counselor about earning a performance acknowledgement for all ATC courses completed with a minimum grade of 80%. A performance acknowledgement on your diploma and transcript recognizes outstanding performance in a dual-credit course; on a college advanced placement test or IB exam; on the PSAT, ACT-Plan, SAT, ACT; for earning a nationally or internationally recognized business or industry certification or license; or for bilingualism and biliteracy.

**Receive college credit for ATC courses completed in high school**

To receive college credit for the ATC courses taken during high school:

- Enroll in a participating community and technical college within 15 months of graduation. [ATC Participating Two-Year Colleges](#)
- Bring a copy of your high school transcript and a Petition for Award of Advanced Technical Credit when you enroll in college. [Petition for Award of Advanced Technical Credit](#)
- Ask college staff to help identify courses at the college that are equivalent to the ATC courses on your transcript.
- Ask college staff about any additional requirements for ATC credit to be awarded. Some schools award ATC credit after you complete additional hours of college credit. Other colleges award ATC credit upon enrollment.
- Select a college technical certificate or degree program that includes one or more ATC courses on your transcript. [ATC courses available at Texas community colleges per THECB course listing](#)
- Check with the college registrar to make sure your credit is posted to your college transcript. You will not be charged tuition and fees to receive this credit, but the college may charge you a small administrative fee to post the credit to your transcript.
Grading and Class Rank System

Grading System

A combination of numbers and letters is used in grading. The number or letter represents the quality of the student’s work.

90 - 100  A: Outstanding progress and mastery of subject matter
80 - 89   B: Above average progress and mastery of subject matter
75 - 79   C: Average progress and understanding of material
70 - 74   D: Below average progress and minimum passing grade
69 - Below F: Student has not met the class requirements

I: Incomplete
EX: Exempt from Semester Exam and/or exempt from numerical grade(s) for the first two grading periods of enrollment in a content course for first year, non-English Speaking immigrants (as determined by the oral language proficiency test) if the student's language skills prove too limited to be given an academic grade despite receiving linguistic accommodations.

Dual-Credit Grades

Houston Community College (HCC) instructors record a letter grade only, which will be converted to a numerical grade in the mid-range of our scale as follows:

A = 95
B = 85
C = 77
D = 72
F = 65

Some colleges’ grading scales for a D is 60-69. For dual-credit courses, grades of D will be transcribed to read a 72 on the student’s transcript.

Academic Achievement and Class Ranking- EIC(LOCAL)

Recognition for academic honors shall be given to the following graduating seniors:
1. Valedictorian—highest ranking student
2. Salutatorian—second-highest ranking student
3. To be eligible for valedictorian or salutatorian, students must be enrolled for their junior and senior years in the same district high school and graduate in no fewer than eight regular semesters.
4. Top ten graduates—valedictorian, salutatorian and the next eight highest grade averages. A student must graduate under the Foundation High School Program + Endorsement (FHSPE) and earn the Distinguished Level of Achievement in order to be a “Top 10” graduate.
5. High honor graduates: seniors on the FHSPE with an academic grade point average (GPA) of 4.0 or better based on a weighted grade point scale are designated as high honor graduates and are so distinguished during graduation exercises.
6. Honor graduates: seniors with an academic GPA of 3.5 or better based on a weighted grade point scale are designated as honor graduates and are so distinguished during graduation exercises.
7. To be eligible for top ten, high honors or honors recognition, students must be enrolled in a district high school for the last four grading periods of the year they graduate.

Exception

Students entering a Katy ISD high school during their seventh semester are allowed honor graduate status commensurate with their earned class rank. Students graduating in fewer than eight semesters are assigned an equivalent senior class rank based on their grade point average and shall be eligible for honor graduate status. Students meeting the requirements of items three and seven above are not to be displaced by the ranking of a student graduating in fewer than eight semesters.

Breaking Ties for Top Honors

In the event of a tie, the valedictorian and salutatorian shall be determined by averaging the grades from all courses taken in common by all students involved in the tie. The student with the highest average among these courses will be the valedictorian.

Class Rankings

The following criteria apply to all students in calculating GPAs used in determining class rankings:
1. Students shall receive weighted grade points corresponding to the level of difficulty of the courses taken.
2. GPA shall not be calculated for certain courses when taken on a GPA-exempt basis. See section below for list of courses.
3. A GPA is determined mathematically using all grades earned, excluding: student assistants, drivers’ education, and courses designated as GPA-exempt courses.
4. The GPA is based on high school courses taken in junior high and high school through 11th grade and the first five grading periods of the senior year.
5. PreAP/AP weighted grade points earned through another accredited institution will be accepted and awarded only for courses designated as PreAP/AP in Katy ISD.
6. Courses transferred from non-district schools shall be recorded and calculated as stated in administrative regulation FD.

Grade Point Scale

The current KISD weighted grade point scale is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>(90 - 100)</th>
<th>(80 - 89)</th>
<th>(75 - 79)</th>
<th>(70 - 74)</th>
<th>(69-Below)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PreAP / AP Courses</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Courses and Electives</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dual Credit Courses</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intervention, Fundamental and Applied Courses*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Designated fundamental/applied courses and the associated weighted grade points defined above began with students entering ninth grade in the fall of 2003.
Students are encouraged to pursue their areas of special talents and interests to enrich their academic achievement. Students are eligible to take specified courses on a GPA-exempt basis as established by Board Local Policy EIC and identified in the District’s GPA-exempt brochure.

Courses listed in the District GPA exempt brochure all require a prerequisite as well as at least one of the following:
- an extracurricular component, and/or
- an industry credential, and/or
- practicum experience.

A select committee reviews the GPA-exempt list of courses each year.

Eligibility

The following criteria must be met by students requesting a waiver to take a GPA-exempt course:
1. Must have an overall B average in the prerequisite course(s) for the elective course(s) for which they are seeking a waiver.
2. Must maintain a B average in the GPA-exempt course(s) in order to maintain GPA-exempt eligibility.
3. Must obtain approval from their parents, the teacher of the course(s) and the school counselor.

Coursework

Students are expected to complete all assigned work in a GPA-exempt course, including tests and semester exams. Students eligible to exempt semester exams may choose to exempt a GPA-exempt course.

Grades

Numerical grades will be reported each grading period on the report card and will be recorded on the student’s Academic Achievement Record (transcript) with a notation indicating the course is GPA-exempt. The GPA-exempt course will be excluded in calculating the student’s GPA and class rank.

New High School Courses for 2018 - 2019

0355 Advanced Placement Micro-economics
0356 Advanced Placement Micro-economics GT
0070 AP Research
8059V Practicum in Manufacturing Engineering
8995 Human Growth & Development

All course descriptions should be carefully read. Course offerings found in last year’s catalog may have been revised for the upcoming year. Revisions may include a new course title, new prerequisite, etc.
General Information

The next section of this planning guide includes descriptions of courses that may be offered at Katy ISD secondary campuses.

In reviewing the broad range of courses, students must keep in mind career and personal goals. Students and parents should consider information provided in this planning guide about high school requirements. A student must be enrolled in five instructional (graded) periods to meet requirements of a full-time student.

Students can make course selections that satisfy graduation requirements while meeting their interests. It is necessary to identify some alternate courses that satisfy the 4-Year Plan since every course will not be available at every campus every year.

A course may not be offered on every campus and/or may not be offered every year. Before a campus can offer a course, the course:
1. Must have a minimum sustainable enrollment of 15 students.
2. Must have a minimum sustainable enrollment of 22 eligible students for Dual Credit courses.
3. Must have a teacher on staff who meets the federal standards that classify him/her as a “Highly Qualified Teacher.”
4. May be limited to certain grade levels and/or closed to late enrollees when the demand for the course exceeds class capacity. These requirements and restrictions impact elective and specialty courses more frequently than core courses and other required courses.

*Listing of a course description in this publication does not guarantee that the course will be taught during the 2018-2019 school year.*

Each campus provides a course selection worksheet for students to indicate courses to take during the next school year. Each course is assigned a four-digit number plus a course title which appears on the course selection worksheet. Before proceeding, please read carefully the special notes and schedule change information on this page, done prior to his/her entry in the course.

High School Courses in Junior High

Students who have successfully completed a high school credit course in junior high receive the appropriate units of high school credit and grade points. (See pages 89-90).

UIL/Eligibility

Enrollment Qualification
A student must be enrolled for at least five instructional (graded) class periods to be considered a full-time student and therefore be UIL eligible. The courses in which the student is enrolled may be for either state approved or local credit. Students are eligible to participate in student activities if they meet the TEA requirements above and are subject to the UIL No Pass-No Play rule.

Out of District Courses via Correspondence, Online or Virtual
All courses taken through a District approved out-of-district course provider (correspondence, online, or virtual) which count towards high school graduation requirements, and are not eligible for exemption as an advanced class, are subject to the No Pass-No Play rule.

College Level Participation Eligibility
Students interested in pursuing athletics in college must consult the NCAA website for current information as they create/ revise their high school four year plans. Visit [http://www.ncaa.org](http://www.ncaa.org), go to the Eligibility Center homepage and click on the “Becoming Eligible” link.

Schedule Changes

Students receive information about course offerings and advisement about appropriate course selection from the school counseling staff early in the spring semester. During the spring semester, students have the opportunity to discuss their course options with parents, teachers, and school counselors. Students may request a change to their course selections for the following year until the conclusion of the spring semester.

Schedule or course changes may only be made within the published timeframe. After the course change deadline, requests for schedule changes will be honored for a limited number of reasons such as:
1. Error in scheduling on part of school such as a data entry error.
2. Failure in a prerequisite course.
3. Change in program (athletics, band, choir, orchestra, etc.)
4. Change in course level as recommended by teachers and counselor with parental knowledge and principal approval.
5. Failure to meet the standard on the STAAR/EOC test.

For unusual circumstances that require a schedule change after the semester begins, students should be aware that: 
1. Grades earned in PreAP or AP courses will be transferred to the academic course without any adjustment after the tenth day of class.
2. Grades earned in the first three weeks of a dropped class can impact UIL eligibility.
3. Dual-credit students must also officially withdraw from the post secondary institution after consulting with a Katy ISD school counselor (withdrawing from a dual credit course may impact terms of college financial aid package).
4. A change to a new course requires the student to make up work

Course Fees

Certain courses require a fee to cover the cost of materials, projects etc. beyond normal school supplies. Fees will not exceed the amounts listed in the fee schedules on pages 36, 57 and 93. Please consult the online course catalog at [www.katvisd.org](http://www.katvisd.org) for updated information.
## Course Fees - High School Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Content Area</th>
<th>Course #</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Fee</th>
<th>Per:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>510_(1-4)</td>
<td>Football - Boys</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>511_(1-4)</td>
<td>Basketball - Boys</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>512_(1-4)</td>
<td>Track - Boys</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>513_(1-4)</td>
<td>Baseball - Boys</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>545_(1-4)</td>
<td>Wrestling</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>515_(1-4)</td>
<td>Soccer - Boys</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>516_(1-4)</td>
<td>Cross Country - Boys</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>517_(1-4)</td>
<td>Golf</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>518_(1-4)</td>
<td>Swimming</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>519_(1-4)</td>
<td>Tennis</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>520_(1-4)</td>
<td>Volleyball - Girls</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>521_(1-4)</td>
<td>Basketball - Girls</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>522_(1-4)</td>
<td>Track - Girls</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>523_(1-4)</td>
<td>Softball - Girls</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>525_(1-4)</td>
<td>Soccer - Girls</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>526_(1-4)</td>
<td>Cross Country - Girls</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>527_(1-4)</td>
<td>Diving</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>54_(9)(1-4)</td>
<td>Student Athlete Trainer</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>5411/5412</td>
<td>Foundations of Personal Fitness Boys / Girls</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
<td>semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>5421/5422</td>
<td>Individual &amp; Team Sports Boys / Girls</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
<td>semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>5431/5432</td>
<td>Aerobic Activity</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
<td>semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE Sub / Local</td>
<td>830_(1-4)</td>
<td>Cheerleading</td>
<td>≤ $900.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE Sub / Fine Arts</td>
<td>7051/7011</td>
<td>Marching Band/Band</td>
<td>≤ $750.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE Sub / Fine Arts</td>
<td>7061/7012</td>
<td>Marching Band/Band</td>
<td>≤ $750.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE Sub / Fine Arts</td>
<td>7811/7801</td>
<td>Dance Color Guard</td>
<td>≤ $750.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE Sub / Fine Arts</td>
<td>7812/7802</td>
<td>Dance Color Guard</td>
<td>≤ $750.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE Sub</td>
<td>5501_(1-4)</td>
<td>Dance Team I</td>
<td>≤ $750.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE Sub</td>
<td>5505_(1-4)</td>
<td>Dance I</td>
<td>≤ $90.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE Sub</td>
<td>5506_(1-4)</td>
<td>Dance Team Training I</td>
<td>≤ $90.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>701_(1-4)</td>
<td>Band I</td>
<td>≤ $750.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>702_(1-4)</td>
<td>Band II</td>
<td>≤ $750.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>703_(1-4)</td>
<td>Band III</td>
<td>≤ $750.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>704_(1-4)</td>
<td>Band IV</td>
<td>≤ $750.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>791_(1-4)</td>
<td>Orchestra I</td>
<td>≤ $250.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>792_(1-4)</td>
<td>Orchestra II</td>
<td>≤ $250.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>793_(1-4)</td>
<td>Orchestra III</td>
<td>≤ $250.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>794_(1-4)</td>
<td>Orchestra IV</td>
<td>≤ $250.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>721_(1-4)</td>
<td>Music I Choir</td>
<td>≤ $100.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>722_(1-4)</td>
<td>Music II Choir</td>
<td>≤ $100.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>723_(1-4)</td>
<td>Music III Choir</td>
<td>≤ $100.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>724_(1-4)</td>
<td>Music IV Choir</td>
<td>≤ $100.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>9540</td>
<td>Applied Art I</td>
<td>$15.00</td>
<td>semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>750_(2,3,4)</td>
<td>Ceramics 1, 2, 3 (Art II, III, IV)</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
<td>semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>750_(6,7,8)</td>
<td>Drawing 1, 2, 3 (Art II, III, IV)</td>
<td>$20.00</td>
<td>semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>751_(6,7,8)</td>
<td>Painting 1, 2, 3 (Art II, III, IV)</td>
<td>$20.00</td>
<td>semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>752_(6,7,8)</td>
<td>Sculpture 1, 2, 3 (Art II, III, IV)</td>
<td>$20.00</td>
<td>semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>7530</td>
<td>AP 2-Dimensional Design Portfolio</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
<td>semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>7531</td>
<td>AP 3-Dimensional Design Portfolio</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
<td>semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>7509</td>
<td>AP Studio Art - Drawing</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
<td>semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>761_(1-4)</td>
<td>Dance I, II, III, IV</td>
<td>≤ $90.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>770_(1-4)</td>
<td>Dance I, II, III, IV - Dance Team Training</td>
<td>≤ $90.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>771_(1-4)</td>
<td>Dance I, II, III, IV - Dance Team</td>
<td>≤ $750.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>0080/0081</td>
<td>Peer Assistance and Leadership</td>
<td>≤ $35.00</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>0090</td>
<td>Teen Leadership</td>
<td>≤ $15.00</td>
<td>semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>0091</td>
<td>Teen Leadership II</td>
<td>≤ $10.00</td>
<td>semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Career & Technical Education (CTE) course fees are listed on page 54.

See the online course catalog and fee schedule at [www.katyisd.org](http://www.katyisd.org) for updated information.
English

English I, English II, English III and an Advanced English credit are required for all students.

Courses marked with the arrow icon satisfy Advanced English credit if taken after successful completion of English I, II and III. In addition to the courses listed in this section, additional Advanced English credit options are available in the areas of Journalism and Speech.

Students enrolling in high school English PreAP, PreAP/GT, AP and AP/GT courses have a summer reading requirement. Summer reading requirements are posted on www.katyisd.org in late spring.

0111 English I PreAP
0107 English I PreAP/GT - Requires ELA GT Identification
0112 English II PreAP
0108 English II PreAP/GT - Requires ELA GT Identification
  Prerequisite: Previous level for II
  Credit: One per course

Students increase and refine critical reading and writing skills to prepare for entry to the Advanced Placement English courses. Through exposure to different genres, students will develop skills to interpret a work’s structure, style, theme, symbolism, imagery and tone to develop stylistic maturity. PreAP English I students study 6-8 anchor texts during the school year while PreAP English II students will study 6-8 anchor texts.

0113 Advanced Placement English Language and Composition
0109 Advanced Placement English Language and Composition GT - Requires ELA GT Identification
  Prerequisite: English II
  Credit: One

Advanced Placement English Language and Composition examines major elements of non-fiction and American literature. Additionally, students prepare for the AP English Language and Composition exam, with an emphasis on writing under time constraints. Students read from a variety of genres that address varying historical periods, disciplines and rhetorical contexts. Students apply stylistic and rhetorical strategies and techniques to their own writings. 5-8 anchor texts are required during the school year. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

0114 Advanced Placement English Literature and Composition
0110 Advanced Placement English Literature and Composition GT - Requires ELA GT Identification
  Prerequisite: English III or AP English Language
  Credit: One

Advanced Placement English Literature and Composition includes the study of prose and poetry by British and world authors from the 16th century through contemporary times. Students prepare for the AP English Literature and Composition exam, with an emphasis on writing under time constraints. 5-8 anchor texts are required during the school year. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

0119 Dual-Credit
  English IV
  Credit: One-half per semester

Prerequisite: HCC admissions requirements; TSI requirement
Grade: 12

This HCC Core course emphasizes written compositions. Students earn three college credit hours upon successful completion of this course in addition to satisfying the high school fourth English graduation credit requirement.

0122 English I for Speakers of Other Languages (SOL) - Newcomer
  Prerequisite: District ESL staff recommendation
  Co-Requisite: Newcomer English Language Development
  Credit: One

English I SOL objectives and expectations are identical to those of English I, with additional expectations for English language learners. This course is designed to accelerate the non-English speaking student’s social and academic English language acquisition. Emphasis is placed on vocabulary expansion, written and oral communication, reading comprehension and attentive listening.

0131 Fundamental English I
0132 Fundamental English II
0133 Fundamental English III
0134 Fundamental English IV
  Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
  Credit: One per course

Content aligns with general education course curriculum as determined by an IEP.

0931 Applied English I
0932 Applied English II
0933 Applied English III
0934 Applied English IV
  Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
  Credit: One per course

Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

0115 Humanities PreAP
  Grades: 10 - 12
  Credit: One

Humanities PreAP offers students an opportunity to address activities such as analysis of relationships between literary movements and other artistic movements; creative problem solving; synthesis of ideas and concepts; and the evaluation of...
0116 Independent Study in English I
PreAP: Texas Academic Decathlon

0117 Independent Study in English II
PreAP: Texas Academic Decathlon

0118 Independent Study in English III PreAP: Texas Academic Decathlon

Prerequisite: Current member of TAD
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One per course

This course supports the writing and speaking skills required for Academic Decathlon participants. Major areas include research, original work in print or other mediums, development of advanced skills and studies in specific areas of student interest.

0138 Literary Genres
Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One-half to one

Students analyze the fictional and poetic elements of various literary texts while reading to appreciate the writer’s craft. Additionally, students discover how well written literary texts can serve as models for their own writing.

1840 Creative Writing
Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One-half to one

This course allows students to develop creativity in written expression. Students explore writing through a variety of genres continuously studying and mimicking various mentor texts while developing a portfolio of original pieces.

1706 / 1702 College Prep English

Note: This course may be required for students who do not meet college readiness standards.
Grade: 12
Credit: One (1706) or local (1702)

This course is designed for 12th grade students whose EOC scores, coursework, college entrance exam, or Texas Success Initiative (TSI) assessment score indicates that the student is not ready for college-level coursework.

Note: Course 1706 satisfies the required FHSPE fourth English credit. RHSP students receive local credit only for course 1702.

1860 Practical Writing

Note: This course may be required for students who do not meet the passing standard on the English EOC exam.
Credit: One-half

Students study expository and persuasive writing and respond to self-selected and assigned topics. Emphasis is placed on use of conventions and mechanics in written English, appropriate and effective application of English grammar, reading comprehension of informational text, effective use of vocabulary and the recursive nature of reading and writing.

0128 Practical Writing

0129 Creative Writing

Prerequisite: District or campus ESL staff recommendation.
Credit: One per course.

These courses may be paired with English I SOL, sheltered English I or sheltered English II to provide additional support for ESL students’ English language acquisition. Instruction focuses on writing for a variety of purposes to support the expectations of general education English Language Arts curriculum.

1701 College Readiness & Study Skills (SAT and ACT Prep)
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One-half

This course is designed to develop critical thinking skills and provide an opportunity for students to master test-taking strategies for assessments such as the ACT or SAT.

1712 Reading I - Strategic Reading
1722 Reading II - Strategic Reading
1732 Reading III - Strategic Reading
1742 Reading IV - Strategic Reading (local credit)

Prerequisite: Previous level for II - IV
Note: These courses may be required for students who do not meet the passing standard on the 8th grade Reading STAAR exam or on the English EOC exam.
Credit: One-half to one per course for I - III; local credit only for IV

These courses are designed for students in need of additional support to become strategic readers. Emphasis is placed on reading comprehension, vocabulary, and fluency while providing the student with strategies for analyzing complex texts.

1713 Reading I - Newcomer

Prerequisite: District ESL staff recommendation
Credit: One

This course is designed to accelerate non-English speaking students’ acquisition of social and academic English. Emphasis is placed on word recognition, vocabulary, comprehension strategies and fluency in order to provide students an opportunity to read with competence, confidence and understanding.
Mathematics

Algebra I, Geometry and two additional math credits are required for FHSPE students.

Algebra I is the prerequisite credit for all other math courses.

Mathematical concepts are developed through the use of models and connections are made between different representations. This leads to a deeper understanding of abstract mathematical ideas.

Calculators are available to students for in-class use in eighth grade. Katy ISD schools currently use the TI-Nspire CS calculators. If purchasing their own calculator, students should select a model that offers capabilities and features similar to those of the TI-Nspire CX.

0223 Geometry
Prerequisite: Algebra I
Credit: One
Students strengthen their mathematical reasoning skills in geometric context. Students will study properties and relationships of geometric figures with a focus on size, shape, location, direction and the orientation of these figures.

0224 Geometry PreAP
0226 Geometry PreAP/GT - Requires Math GT Identification
Prerequisite: Algebra I
Credit: One
This course explores the same concepts as academic Geometry; however, the topics are more thoroughly investigated. The level of instruction/curriculum focuses on preparing students for advanced placement coursework.

0240 Algebraic Reasoning
Prerequisite: Algebra I and Geometry
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One
Students build on their mathematical knowledge and skills to broaden their understanding of functions and relationships. Students will study these functions through analysis and application that include explorations of patterns and structure, algebraic methods and modeling from data using tools that build to workforce and college readiness.

0250 Statistics
Prerequisite: Algebra I and Geometry
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One
Students build on their knowledge and skills to broaden their understanding of variability of data and statistical processes to connect these understandings to real-world situations with emphasis on interpretation of statistical arguments.

0236 Math Models with Applications
Prerequisite: Algebra I and Geometry
Credit: One
MMA provides a path for students to succeed in successive math courses and prepares them for various post-secondary choices. Real-life applications involve personal finance, science, engineering, fine arts and social sciences.

NOTE: This course is an FHSPE third math credit option.

8590 Financial Mathematics
Prerequisite: Algebra I; Geometry recommended
Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One
This course teaches personal money management as students apply critical thinking skills to analyze personal financial decisions based on current and projected economic factors.

NOTE: This course is a third math credit option for FHSPE students. Students who have earned credit for another third math credit course can take Financial Mathematics for elective credit.

8580 Accounting II
Prerequisite: Accounting I; Algebra I; Geometry recommended
Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One (see note)
Accounting II continues the investigation of accounting, including how this field is impacted by industry standards as well as economic, financial, technological, international, social, legal and ethical factors. Students engage in managerial and cost accounting activities while formulating and interpreting financial information for use in making management decisions.

NOTE: Accounting II is an advanced course for the Finance career cluster. This course is a third math credit option for FHSPE students. Students who have earned credit for another third math credit course can take Accounting II for elective credit only.

8058V Manufacturing Engineering II
Prerequisite:
Manufacturing Engineering I; Algebra I;
Geometry recommended
Co-requisite: Concurrent enrollment in an additional course credit at MCTC
Grade: 11-12
Credit: One
Hands-on simulation based program deals with theory and application that include analysis, research, design and development of systems, processes, machines, tools and equipment in manufacturing. Students have the opportunity to develop Computer Aided Designs (CAD) and Computer Numerical Controls (CNC) to convert the CAD designs into numbers as well as learn robotic technologies and processes as related to the field of manufacturing.

NOTE: Manufacturing Engineering I & II are advanced courses for the Manufacturing career cluster.

This course is a third math credit option for FHSPE students. Students who have earned credit for another third math credit course can take Manufacturing Engineering...
Algebra II
Prerequisite: Algebra I and Geometry
Credit: One
Students broaden their knowledge of functions along with their inverses to represent, model, analyze and interpret mathematical relationships. **NOTE:** Algebra II is required for FHSPE students to qualify for earning the Distinguished Level of Achievement.

Algebra II PreAP
Algebra II PreAP/GT - Requires Math GT identification
Prerequisite: Algebra I and Geometry
Credit: One
This course explores the same concepts as academic Algebra II; however, the topics are more thoroughly investigated. The level of instruction/curriculum focuses on preparing students for advanced placement coursework.

Fundamental Algebra I
Fundamental Geometry
Fundamental Math Models with Applications
Fundamental Algebraic Reasoning
Fundamental Algebraic Reasoning A
Fundamental Algebraic Reasoning B
Fundamental Algebra II
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Credit: One per course
Content aligns with general education course curriculum as determined by an IEP.

Applied Algebra I
Applied Geometry
Applied Math Models with Applications
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Credit: One per course
Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

Fundamental Discrete Math A
Fundamental Discrete Math B
Fundamental Discrete Math
Discrete Mathematics for Problem Solving
Prerequisite: Geometry and Algebra II
Credit: One
Students are introduced to the improved efficiency of mathematical logic with quantitative techniques that would be used to work in situations that pertain to management problems involving organizations, scheduling, project planning, strategy and decision making.

Advanced Placement Statistics
Advanced Placement Statistics GT - Requires Math GT identification
Prerequisite: Algebra II
Credit: One
AP Statistics is equivalent to one semester of college level statistics. AP Statistics is built around four main topics: exploring data, planning a study, understanding probability theory and acquiring critical inferential reasoning skills. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

Advanced Placement Computer Science A
Pre-/Co-requisite: Algebra II or Geometry PreAP
Grades: 9 - 12; priority given to upper classmen
Credit: One
*Advanced Placement Computer Science A, satisfies a FHSPE third or fourth math credit requirement. This course emphasizes programming methodology, procedural abstraction, in-depth study of algorithms, data structures and data abstractions and is taught in Java. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

Precalculus
Prerequisite: Algebra II
Credit: One
The study of Precalculus deepens students' mathematical understanding and fluency with algebra and trigonometry and extends their ability to make connections and apply concepts and procedures at higher levels. Students approach topics from a function point of view, where appropriate.

Precalculus PreAP
Precalculus PreAP/GT - Requires Math GT identification
Prerequisite: Algebra II
Credit: One
This course explores the same concepts as academic Precalculus; however, the topics are more thoroughly investigated. The level of instruction/curriculum focuses on preparing students for advanced placement coursework.

Precalculus AB
Prerequisite: Precalculus
Credit: One
AP Calculus AB is equivalent to the first semester of college-level Calculus. This course emphasizes a conceptual understanding of calculus utilizing a multi-representational approach and covers limits, derivatives, integrals and approximation. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

**NOTE:** Students who take AP Calculus AB are not eligible to take the first semester of AP Calculus BC or AP Calculus BC/GT as the course content is the same. Online support is available for students who earned credit for AP Calculus AB and plan to enroll in the second semester of AP Calculus BC.

Precalculus PreAP/GT - Requires Math GT identification
Prerequisite: Precalculus
Credit: One
AP Calculus BC is equivalent to two semesters of college-level Calculus. Topics include parametric, polar and vector functions as well as polynomial approximations and series. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

**NOTE:** Students who take AP Calculus AB are not eligible to take the first semester of AP Calculus BC or AP Calculus BC/GT as the course content is the same. Online support is available for students who earned credit for AP Calculus AB and plan to enroll in the second semester of AP Calculus BC.

There is no academic equivalent for this course.

Multivariable Calculus PreAP
Multivariable Calculus
PreAP/GT - Requires Math GT identification
Prerequisite: AP Calculus BC
Note: This course will be offered face-to-face at campuses with sufficient enrollment; otherwise, it will be available as a virtual course.
Credit: One
Students take the concepts learned in the single variable calculus course and extend them to multiple dimensions. Topics covered include vectors, vector valued functions, coordinate systems, surfaces, partial derivatives, multiple integrals and vector calculus. These mathematical tools and methods are used extensively in the physical sciences, engineering, economics and computer graphics.

**NOTE:** Multivariable Calculus is offered as a virtual course for students who have successfully completed AP Calculus BC.

There is no academic equivalent for this course.

Dual-Credit College Algebra - Math 1314
(fall semester)
Prerequisite: HCC admission requirements; TSI requirement
Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One-half
Topics include quadratic, polynomial, rational, logarithmic and exponential functions, system of equations, sequences and series, matrices and determinants. Students earn three college credit hours upon successful completion of this course.
This course explores topics covered in academic Biology, with more complex mathematical calculations. In addition, an emphasis is placed on developing cognitive demand through the use of science practices. Strategies, resources and assessments are differentiated to prepare students for AP Biology.

0421 Chemistry
Prerequisite: Biology and Algebra I
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One
This course is a general study of the fundamentals of chemistry. Major topics include: matter and the periodic table, atomic structure and nuclear chemistry, chemical bonding and reactions, gas laws, thermochemistry, and solutions. A hands-on approach to investigations is emphasized to connect content with science process skills. Problem-solving requires the use of performing mathematical calculations throughout the course.

0422 Chemistry PreAP
0420 Chemistry PreAP/GT - Requires Science GT identification
Prerequisite: Biology and Algebra I
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One
This course explores the topics covered in academic Chemistry, with more complex mathematical calculations. In addition, an emphasis is placed on developing cognitive demand through the use of science practices. Strategies, resources and assessments are differentiated to prepare students for AP Chemistry.

0431 Physics
Prerequisite: Geometry; Chemistry recommended
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One
Physics is a general study of physical science. Major topics include: forces, motion, energy, momentum, waves, electricity, and magnetism. A hands-on approach to investigations is emphasized to connect content with science process skills. Concepts are developed conceptually and are supported with mathematical calculations throughout the course.

0466 Advanced Placement Physics I
0467 Advanced Placement Physics I GT- Requires Science GT identification
Prerequisite: Chemistry, Geometry; Algebra II recommended
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One
This is an algebra-based, first semester college-level physics course taught over a full school year. The course explores topics including Newtonian mechanics; work, energy and power; mechanical waves and sound; and introduces simple circuits. Through scientific inquiry students will develop critical thinking and reasoning skills. Students are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.
NOTE: The opportunity to move to the academic equivalent course closes with the end of the third grading period due to curriculum differences.

0416 Advanced Placement Biology
0417 Advanced Placement Biology GT- Requires Science GT identification

Prerequisite: Biology, Chemistry
Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One

This is a first semester college-level Biology course taught over a full school year. Through scientific inquiry students explore the unifying themes that integrate the major topics of biology: life is diverse and changes over time and biological systems utilize energy, maintain homeostasis, interact, and respond to information essential to life processes. Students are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

NOTE: There is no academic equivalent for this course.

0426 Advanced Placement Chemistry
0427 Advanced Placement Chemistry GT - Requires Science GT identification

Prerequisite: Chemistry; Algebra II
Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One

This is a first semester college-level Chemistry course taught over a full school year. Through scientific inquiry students explore the major topics of chemistry: structure of and forces between matter, chemical and physical properties of matter, predicting changes and calculating rates of reactions, and the role of energy in such processes. Students are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

NOTE: There is no academic equivalent for this course.

0454 Advanced Placement Environmental Science
0455 Advanced Placement Environmental Science GT
Requires Science GT identification

Prerequisite: Biology, Chemistry
Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One

This is a first semester college-level Environmental Science course taught over a full school year. Through scientific inquiry students explore the inter-relationships of the natural world to analyze contemporary environmental problems. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

NOTE: Environmental Systems is the academic equivalent of this course.

0453 Environmental Systems

Prerequisite: Biology and an additional science: IPC, Chemistry, or Physics
Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One

Environmental Systems is a general study of the inter-relationships between people and the natural world. Topics of study include land and resource use, biodiversity, sustainability, human impact and social responsibility. A hands-on approach to investigations is emphasized to connect content with science process skills.

0461 Earth and Space Science

Prerequisite: Biology, Chemistry and an additional science course which may be taken concurrently; three math credits, one of which may be taken concurrently
Grade: 11-12
Credit: One

This capstone course builds on students’ prior scientific knowledge and skills to develop understandings of the Earth. The principles of systems, energy, and relevance are applied to the solid and fluid Earth in space and through time. A hands-on approach to investigations is emphasized to connect content with science process skills.

0440 Aquatic Science

Prerequisite: Biology and an additional science: IPC, Chemistry, or Physics
Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One

This course is a field study course, with a focus on freshwater and saltwater ecosystems. Field work can be accomplished through studying local surrounding areas, as well as with aquariums in the classroom. A hands-on approach to investigations is emphasized to connect content with science process skills.

0415 Anatomy & Physiology of Human Systems

Prerequisite: Biology and Chemistry
Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One

Anatomy and Physiology is the study of human body systems for students who are interested in a career in health occupations. Through scientific inquiry students will explore anatomical structures and physiological systems and the interactions between them.

0413 Forensic Science

Prerequisite: Biology and Chemistry
Recommended prerequisites: Anatomy & Physiology, Principles of Law, Public Safety, Corrections & Security and Law Enforcement I
Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One

This course uses a structured and scientific approach to the investigation of crimes of assault, abuse and neglect, domestic violence, accidental death, homicide and the psychology of criminal behavior. Students learn terminology and investigative procedures related to crime scene, questioning, interviewing, criminal behavior characteristics, truth detection and scientific procedures used to solve crimes. Using scientific methods, students collect and analyze evidence through case studies and simulated crime scenes. Students will learn the history, legal aspects, and career options for forensic science.

8144 Advanced Animal Science

Prerequisite: Algebra I and Geometry; Biology and IPC or Chemistry; at least one of the following Ag courses: Principles of Ag, Livestock Production, Small Animal Management, Wildlife and Fisheries, or Equine Science
Grades: 11 - 12

This course examines the interrelatedness of human, scientific, and technological dimensions of livestock production. Instruction allows for the application of scientific and technological aspects of animal science through 40% field and laboratory experiences.

8615 Engineering Science (formerly Principles of Engineering)

Prerequisite: Engineering Design & Presentation
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One (see note)

Students use activities and projects in learning how engineers and technicians use math, science and technology in an engineering problem-solving process in their professions. This course explores a variety of engineering and technology careers, investigating various technology systems
and manufacturing processes.

**NOTE:** Engineering Science is an advanced course for the STEM career cluster.

0405 Fundamental IPC
0414 Fundamental Biology
0424 Fundamental Chemistry
0433 Fundamental Physics
0441 Fundamental Aquatic Science
0456 Fundamental Environ Systems
0463 Fundamental Earth Space Science

Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Credit: One per course

Content aligns with general education course curriculum as determined by an IEP.

0951 Applied IPC
0952 Applied Biology
0954 Applied Environmental Systems
9441 Applied Aquatic Science
0955A Applied Earth Space Science A
0955B Applied Earth Space Science B
0955Z Applied Earth Space Science

Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Credit: One per course

Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

**Arts & Humanities**

One way to earn an Arts & Humanities endorsement is through completion of a total of five social studies credits. Credits must include World Geography or World History, US History, US Government and Economics, as well as an elective social studies credit. Students are highly encouraged to take World Geography and World History.

0341 World Geography Studies
Credit: One

World Geography Studies focuses on the interdependence of physical and human factors to provide a practical framework for addressing local, national and global questions and how they shape the world.

0343 World Geography Studies PreAP
Credit: One

This course includes all requirements of the corresponding academic level class plus substantial enrichment experiences to prepare the student for Advanced Placement courses in Social Studies.

0347 Advanced Placement Human Geography
0348 Advanced Placement Human Geography GT - Requires Social Studies GT Identification

Grades: 9 - 12
Credit: One

This year-long course introduces students to the systematic study of patterns and processes that have shaped human understanding, use, and alteration of Earth’s surface. Students examine socioeconomic organization and its environmental consequences, and learn about the methods and tools used by geographers. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

**NOTE:** This course involves mature content.

The one-credit AP Human Geography course is a substitution for World Geography and satisfies a required social studies credit.

0301 World History Studies
Grade: 10
Credit: One

This course offers students an overview of the entire history of humankind. The major emphasis is on the study of significant people, events and issues from the earliest points to the present based on traditional points of reference.

0302 World History Studies PreAP
Credit: One

This course includes all requirements of the academic level class plus substantial enrichment experiences to prepare the student for Advanced Placement courses in Social Studies.

0305 Advanced Placement World History
0306 Advanced Placement World History GT - Requires Social Studies GT Identification

Grade: 10
Credit: One

AP World History focuses on developing students’ abilities to think conceptually about world history from approximately 8000 BCE to the present and apply historical thinking skills. Themes covered will provide areas of historical inquiry for investigation throughout the course. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

0311 US History Since Reconstruction
Grade: 11
Credit: One

This course covers the nation’s political, social and economic development from Reconstruction to present, including the rise of Industrialism, World War I, the New Deal, World War II and modern challenges of war and peace.

0312 Advanced Placement US History
0314 Advanced Placement US History GT - Requires Social Studies GT Identification

Grade: 11
Credit: One

This course focuses on developing students’ abilities to think conceptually about U.S. history from approximately 1491 to the present and apply historical thinking skills. Themes covered will provide areas of historical inquiry for investigation throughout the course, which will require students to reason historically about continuity and change over time and make comparisons among various historical developments in different times and places. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

0315 Dual Credit US History

HIST 1301 / 1302
Prerequisite: HCC admission requirements; TSI requirement
Grade: 11
Credit: One

World Geography, World History, US History, Government and Economics are required for RHSP.

No other courses may substitute for World Geography, World History, US History, Government and Economics except AP Human Geography 1 year course, AP World History, AP U.S. History, AP U.S. Government, Dual Credit US History, Dual Credit Government or Dual Credit Economics. Students may not duplicate credit by taking both academic and AP full year courses.
The first semester traces the American nation from the English colonization to the close of the Civil War through Reconstruction. The second semester covers from the end of Reconstruction to the present. Students earn three college credit hours upon successful completion of each course in addition to satisfying the high school US History graduation credit requirement.

**NOTE:** Due to the end-of-course (EOC) exam requirement, Dual Credit US History must be taken on a Katy ISD campus and cannot be taken during summer school.

**0321 United States Government**
- **Grade:** 12
- **Credit:** One-half

This one-semester course provides an understanding of national, state and local governments. It is a functional study of the national level, stressing the origins and development of the American government, the nature of American politics and the functions of the various branches.

**0322 Advanced Placement United States Government & Politics**
- **Grade:** 12
- **Credit:** One-half

This one-semester course focuses on national, state and local government systems, theories of political thought and principles of American democracy. Students earn three college credit hours upon successful completion of this course.

**0324 Dual Credit Government - GOVT 2305**
- **Prerequisite:** HCC admission requirements; TSI requirement
- **Grade:** 12
- **Credit:** One-half

This one-semester course focuses on national, state and local government systems, theories of political thought and principles of American democracy. Students earn three college credit hours upon successful completion of this course.

**0331 Economics with Emphasis on the Free Enterprise System**
- **Grade:** 12
- **Credit:** One-half

This one-semester course focuses on the processes by which people earn a living and the relationships between production, distribution and consumption of wealth and income. The basic principles of economics, the American free enterprise system, personal financial literacy, and the economic-government relationship are emphasized.

**0332 Advanced Placement Macro-Economics**
- **Grade:** 12
- **Credit:** One-half

This one-semester course covers the principles of economics that apply to an economic system as a whole with particular emphasis on the study of national income and price determination. Students also develop familiarity with economic performance measures, economic growth and international economics. Students enrolled in this course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

**0335 Advanced Placement Micro-Economics**
- **Grade:** 12
- **Credit:** One-half

This one-semester course gives students a thorough understanding of the principles of economics that apply to functions of individual decision makers, both consumers and producers, within the economic system, with an emphasis on the nature and functions of product markets. This course also includes the study of factor markets and the role of government in promoting greater efficiency and equity in the economy. Students enrolled in this course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

**0336 Advanced Placement European History**
- **Grades:** 11 - 12
- **Credit:** One

This course focuses on developing students' abilities to think conceptually about the formation of today's European culture and teaches students to apply historical thinking skills. Studies include research into political-diplomatic, intellectual-cultural, and social-economic areas through the use of primary source documents, lectures, outside readings, and class discussions. Students enrolled in this course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

**0334 Dual Credit Economics ECON 2301**
- **Prerequisite:** HCC admission requirements; TSI requirement
- **Grade:** 12
- **Credit:** One-half

This one-semester course is a study of the principles of economics that apply to an economic system as a whole. Students earn three college credit hours upon successful completion of this course in addition to satisfying the high school Economics graduation credit requirement.

**0342 Fundamental World Geography**
- **Grades:** 10 - 12
- **Credit:** One-half

This one-semester course is a study of the world's geographies and the fundamental processes that help shape the world. Students will learn about global location, movement, interaction and regions, and the fundamental human-physical interactions that shape the world.

**0351 Sociology**
- **Grades:** 10 - 12
- **Credit:** One-half

This one-semester course is designed for students who enjoy discussion of current
This course is not...

0361 Psychology
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One-half
This one-semester course introduces the field of psychology. Students explore various careers related to psychology and scientific theories related to human growth, development and behavior.

0364 Psychology PreAP
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One-half
Pre-AP Psychology is a prerequisite course for AP Psychology. The Pre-AP course introduces students to the systematic, scientific study of behavior and mental processes of humans and other animals. This course prepares students for success in AP Psychology and the requisite AP exam. Topics covered in this course involve mature, college level content.

0362 Advanced Placement Psychology
Prerequisite: Psychology PreAP
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One-half
AP Psychology introduces students to the systematic, scientific study of behavior and mental processes of humans and other animals. Students are exposed to the psychological fact, principles and phenomena associated with each of the major subfields within psychology and study ethics and methods used by psychologists in their science and practice. This course involves mature content. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

0363 Dual Credit Psychology
PSYC 2301
Prerequisite: HCC admission requirements;
TSI requirement
Note: Students must provide their own transportation.
Grade: 12
Credit: One-half
This course is not offered on Katy ISD campuses but may be taken at HCC during summer school or as College Release during the school year. Students earn three college credit hours upon successful completion of this course.

NOTE: Course availability is dependent upon offerings at HCC. Students should consult the HCC-NW course schedule to determine availability.

Physical Education

There is a course fee of $10.00 per semester for all PE courses.

5421 Individual and Team Sports (Boys)
5422 Individual and Team Sports (Girls)
Credit: One-half to one
Students participate in a variety of sports to promote fitness, team work and fair play while gaining knowledge to support lifetime fitness and wellness.

NOTES: This course can be taken for a single semester, combined with Foundations or a PE Substitution courses, or for a full year to satisfy the PE graduation requirement.

5431 Aerobic Activity (Boys)
5432 Aerobic Activity (Girls)
Credit: One-half to one
This elective credit course allows students who have satisfied the PE requirement to participate in a variety of sports and aerobic activities.

5411 Foundations of Personal Fitness (Boys)
5412 Foundations of Personal Fitness (Girls)
Credit: One-half
This course emphasizes health related components of physical fitness to motivate students to strive for lifetime fitness. This course cannot be repeated.

9700 Applied Foundations of Personal Fitness 1A
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Credit: One
Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

Athletics

Students may earn up to 4 credits through specialized Athletic classes for which they have necessary skills and interest. Qualifications and instructor approval is required. The last number of each course (1, 2, 3 or 4) represents the year of the student’s involvement in the program.

There is a course fee of $50.00 per year for all Athletic courses.

510 Football — Boys
511 Basketball — Boys
512 Track — Boys
513 Baseball — Boys
545 Wrestling
515 Soccer — Boys
516 Cross Country — Boys
517 Golf
518 Swimming
519 Tennis
520 Volleyball — Girls
521 Basketball — Girls
522 Track — Girls
523 Softball — Girls
525 Soccer — Girls
526 Cross Country — Girls
527 Diving
5449 Student Athlete Trainer (4th year)

Student trainers assist in preventing, assessing, treating and rehabilitating injuries occurring to KISD student athletes. Attendance at after school practices and games is required.

PE Substitutions

7051 Band (fall semester)
7061 Band (fall semester)
Course Fee: See fee schedule
Credit: One-half per course
The fall semesters of Marching Band I and II satisfy the required PE credit for band students who do not participate in athletics.

NOTE: Students who participate in both band and athletics choose the full year Band/Fine Arts options of 7011 or 7021.

5501 Dance Team (1st year only)
5505 Dance I (1st year only)
5506 Dance Team Training (1st year only)
7811 Dance - Color Guard (fall - 1st year)
7812 Dance - Color Guard (fall - 2nd year)
Course Fee: See fee schedule
Credit: One
The first year of dance satisfies the FHSPE physical education credit requirement.

NOTE: Only *5501 Dance Team is a PE substitution for RHSP.
World Languages

Two Languages other than English credits are required.

Credits must include levels 1 and 2 of the same language. After graduation requirements have been satisfied, additional course credits count towards state elective credits.

French, German, and Spanish courses focus on topics related to the six AP themes of Personal and Public Identities, Families and Communities, Contemporary Life, Beauty and Aesthetics, Science and Technology, and Global Challenges.

Arts & Humanities

One way to earn an Arts & Humanities endorsement is through completion of a total of four LOTE credits, either

- four credits in one language other than English, or
- two credits in one language other than English, and two credits from a second language other than English.

6110 French I
6120 French II
Prerequisite: Previous level for II
Credit: One per course
French I students are introduced to French language and francophone culture while communicating in multiple modes and engaging in a variety of performance tasks. Students will acquire a Novice High-Intermediate low proficiency level.

6130 French III PreAP
Prerequisite: French II
Credit: One
Students will continue to explore French language and culture while communicating in multiple modes and engaging in a variety of real-life authentic tasks. Students will acquire an Intermediate Low-Mid proficiency level.

6140 Advanced Placement French Language and Culture
Prerequisite: French III PreAP
Credit: One
Students continue to expand their knowledge and skills in French and their understanding of the target culture while acquiring an Intermediate Mid-Intermediate High proficiency Level. Students will communicate in multiple modes and engage in more complex real-life tasks. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

6210 German I
6220 German II
Prerequisite: Previous level for II
Credit: One per course
Students are introduced to German language and culture while communicating in multiple modes and engaging in a variety of performance tasks. Students will acquire a Novice Mid-Novice high proficiency level.

6230 German III PreAP
Prerequisite: German II
Credit: One
Students will continue to explore German language and culture while communicating in multiple modes and engaging in more complex real-life situations in their performance tasks. Students will acquire an Intermediate Low-Mid proficiency level.

6240 Advanced Placement German Language and Culture
Prerequisite: German III PreAP
Credit: One
Students continue to expand their knowledge and skills in German and their understanding of...
the target culture while acquiring an Intermediate Mid-Intermediate High proficiency level. Students will communicate in multiple modes and engage in more complex real-life tasks. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

6319 Spanish I
6320 Spanish II
6329 Spanish III
Prerequisite: previous level for I and III; minimum 75 average in II strongly recommended for Level III Credit: One
Spanish I students are introduced to Spanish and Hispanic culture while communicating in multiple modes and engaging in a variety of performance tasks. Students will acquire a Novice Mid-Novice high proficiency level.

Spanish II students continue to explore Spanish and Hispanic culture while communicating in multiple modes and engaging in more complex real-life situations in their performance tasks. Students will acquire a Novice High-Intermediate Low proficiency level.

Spanish III PreAP
Prerequisite: Spanish II (minimum 85 average strongly recommended) Credit: One
Students will continue to explore Spanish and Hispanic culture while communicating in multiple modes and engaging in a variety of real-life authentic tasks. Students will acquire an Intermediate Low-Intermediate Mid proficiency level.

6340 Advanced Placement Spanish Language and Culture
Prerequisite: Spanish III PreAP (recommended) or Spanish III Credit: One
Students continue to expand their knowledge and skills in Spanish and their understanding of the target culture while acquiring an Intermediate Mid-Intermediate High proficiency level. Students will communicate in multiple modes and engage in more complex real-life tasks. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

6361 Spanish for Spanish Speakers I - (fall semester)
6362 Spanish for Spanish Speakers II - (spring semester)
Prerequisite: Written placement test with a minimum score of 70 Credit: One per semester
This is an introductory course for native and heritage language learners who already possess developed oral language skills. Students will continue to develop their language skills and increase their proficiency level. Students are encouraged to continue to study their native or heritage language and build pride in their heritage.

Spanish for Spanish Speakers I and II are prerequisite credits for Spanish for Spanish Speakers III PreAP and AP Spanish Language Culture for Spanish Speakers.

6363 Spanish for Spanish Speakers III PreAP (fall semester)
6355 AP Spanish Language and Culture (for Spanish Speakers) (spring semester)
Prerequisite: Spanish for Spanish Speakers I & II; Spanish for Spanish Speakers III PreAP for AP Spanish Language; no substitutions. Grade: 10-12 or completion of prerequisites in junior high Credit: One per semester
This is an advanced course for native and heritage language learners who already possess an Intermediate Low or Higher proficiency level. Students will continue to develop their language skills and increase their proficiency level. Emphasis is placed on students' ability to use the language in various registers, contexts, and modalities and engage in real-life authentic performance tasks. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

6364 Dual Credit Spanish Language
SPAN 2311 / 2312
Prerequisite: HCC admission requirements; TSI requirement Note: Students must provide their own transportation. Grades: 10 - 12 Credit: One
This course is not offered on Katy ISD campuses. Upon successful completion of this course, students earn six hours of college credit. Dual Credit Spanish Language further develops the students' ability to communicate effectively in Spanish by enhancing listening, speaking, reading and writing skills and cultural awareness. The development of communicative proficiency and use of the language in real-world situations is emphasized. In addition to the textbook, students use authentic materials in order to complete meaningful, real-world tasks and activities. Students earn three college credit hours upon successful completion of each course.

6410 Japanese I
6420 Japanese II
Prerequisite: previous level for II Note: CRHS, THS and MRHS Credit: One per course
Students are introduced to Japanese language and culture while communicating in multiple modes and engaging in a variety of performance tasks. Students will acquire a Novice Mid-Novice high proficiency level.

Japanese II Students continue to explore Japanese Language and culture while communicating in multiple modes and engaging in more complex real-life situations in their performance tasks. Students will acquire a Novice High-Intermediate Low proficiency level.

6425 Japanese III PreAP
Note: CRHS, THS and MRHS Prerequisite: Japanese II Credit: One
Students will continue to explore Japanese language and culture while communicating in multiple modes and engaging in a variety of real-life authentic tasks. Students will acquire an Intermediate Low-Intermediate Mid proficiency level.

6426 Advanced Placement Japanese Language and Culture
Note: CRHS, THS and MRHS Prerequisite: PreAP Japanese III Credit: One
Students continue to expand their knowledge and skills in Japanese and their understanding of the target culture while acquiring an Intermediate Mid-Intermediate High proficiency level. Students will communicate in multiple modes and engage in more complex real-life tasks. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

6610 Latin I
6620 Latin II
Note: THS students only Prerequisite: previous level for II Credit: One per course
Latin I focuses on developing students' ability to read Latin with comprehension. Vocabulary and grammar are studied through the oral reading and response to passages and to classroom directions and commands. Word derivations and Latin word elements are studied to expand the student's English vocabulary.

Level II continues the development of reading and comprehension skills
through the use of longer and more complex passages. Vocabulary and grammar continue to be studied through the response to oral passages. Cultural and word studies continue to be an integral part of learning Latin.

6630 Latin III PreAP
   Note: THS students only
   Prerequisite: Latin II
   Credit: One

Students continue the study of Latin with a focus on reading and comprehension skills using grammar and syntax particular to Latin prose and poetry from authors including Martial, Ovid, Pliny the Younger, Catullus, Horace, or Vergil. Advanced grammatical forms, vocabulary, figures of speech and culture are integrated. The course introduces the literary terms, meters, Roman history, culture and geography.

6640 Advanced Placement Latin
   Note: THS students only
   Prerequisite: Latin III PreAP
   Credit: One

Students continue the study of Latin with a focus on reading and comprehension skills using grammar and syntax particular to Latin prose and poetry from authors including Martial, Ovid, Pliny the Younger, Catullus, Horace, or Vergil. Students increase their knowledge of grammar and syntax particular to Latin poetry as well as the literary terms, meters, and Roman history, culture and geography necessary to the understanding of Latin poetry. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

6810 Chinese I
   Note: CRHS, OTHS, SLHS and THS
   Prerequisite: Previous level for II
   Credit: One per course

Chinese I Students are introduced to Chinese language and culture while communicating in multiple modes and engaging in a variety of performance tasks. Students will acquire a Novice Mid-Novice High proficiency level.

6811 Chinese II
   Note: CRHS, OTHS, SLHS and THS
   Prerequisite: Previous level for II
   Credit: One per course

Chinese II Students continue to explore Chinese Language and culture while communicating in multiple modes and engaging in more complex real-Life situations in their performance tasks. Students will acquire a Novice High-Intermediate Low proficiency level.

6812 Chinese III PreAP
   Note: CRHS, OTHS, SLHS and THS
   Prerequisite: Chinese II
   Credit: One

Students continue to explore Chinese Language and culture while communicating in multiple modes and engaging in a variety of real-life authentic tasks. Students will acquire an Intermediate Low-Intermediate High proficiency level.

6813 Advanced Placement Chinese Language and Culture
   Note: CRHS, OTHS, SLHS and THS
   Prerequisite: Chinese III PreAP
   Credit: One

Students continue to expand their knowledge and skills in Chinese and their understanding of the target culture while acquiring an Intermediate Mid-Intermediate High proficiency Level. Students will communicate in multiple modes and engage in more complex real-life tasks. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

Fine Arts

One Fine Arts credit is required for all students. After the graduation requirement is satisfied, additional courses count toward state elective credits.

For Fine Arts course numbers ending with __, the third number represents the level of the music group; the fourth digit (1, 2, 3 or 4) represents the year of the student's involvement in the program.

Arts & Humanities

One way to earn an Arts & Humanities endorsement is through completion of a total of four Fine Arts credits, either

- four credits in one Fine Arts category, or
- a combination of credits from two Fine Arts categories.

701 Band I
702 Band II
703 Band III
704 Band IV

Course Fee: See fee schedule (excludes instrument fees)
Prerequisite: Previous instrumental experience strongly recommended
Credit: One-half to one per course

These performance-based courses stress the ability to play a variety of music, develop performance and marching skills, as well as leadership, organizational abilities, and cultural awareness, with greater musical proficiency, knowledge and performance expectations each succeeding year. Band requires an extracurricular component in including after school hours and weekend activities.
PE Substitution Marching Band (SUBMB) (fall semester only)

Course Fee: Not to exceed initial fee of $250.00 plus an annual fee of $150.00 (excluding instrument fees).
Credit: One-half per course

The fall semesters of Marching Band I and II satisfy the required PE credit for band students who do not participate in athletics.

NOTE: Students who participate in both band and athletics choose the full year Band/ Fine Arts options of 7011 or 7021.

711_ Jazz Band
Co-requisite: Concurrent enrollment in Band or Marching Band/Band
Credit: One per course

This performance-based course is designed for instrumental music students who demonstrate higher levels of proficiency and interests in learning and performing various jazz music styles. Jazz band requires extracurricular components, including after school and weekend activities.

791_ Orchestra I
792_ Orchestra II
793_ Orchestra III
794_ Orchestra IV
Course Fee: See fee schedule (excludes instrument fees)
Prerequisite: Instrument proficiency sufficient for high school orchestra
Credit: One per course

Orchestra continues the development of performance skills and sequence of instrumental music begun in junior high. Students study and perform literature for orchestra of varying forms and styles to establish understanding and a finer appreciation of music. Orchestra requires extracurricular components, including after school and weekend activities.

721_ Music I Choir
722_ Music II Choir
723_ Music III Choir
724_ Music IV Choir
Course Fee: See fee schedule
Prerequisite: Previous vocal experience preferred
Credit: One per course

These performance-based courses provide an opportunity for students to express creativity and music appreciation while developing vocal skills. These courses involve UIL competition as well as other public performances. Choir requires extracurricular components, including after school and weekend activities.

725_ Vocal Ensemble
Co-requisite: Concurrent enrollment in Choir
Credit: One per course

This audition-required course is for special singing groups with higher levels of vocal proficiency. Vocal ensemble requires extracurricular components, including after school and weekend activities.

7320 Music Theory I
Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One

Students learn mechanics, history and appreciation of music from the simplest of fundamentals through analysis, composition and conducting. Composition is emphasized throughout the year as students continue fundamental skills development.

7325 Advanced Placement Music Theory
Prerequisite: Minimum 3 year membership in high school band, choir; or orchestra, or meet minimum proficiency score on the "Advanced Theory Placement Test"
Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One

This course introduces musicianship, theory, musical materials and procedures. Students learn integration of melody, harmony, texture, rhythm, form, musical analysis, elementary composition, history and style while preparing for the AP Music Theory exam. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

7411 Theatre I
7412 Theatre II
7413 Theatre III
7414 Theatre IV
Prerequisite: previous level for II-IV
Credit: One per course

Theatre emphasizes the development of performance skills, acting techniques, interpretation of dramatic literature and the historical evolution of performance styles. Principles of production are studied and applied through performance. Theatre requires extracurricular components, including after school and weekend activities.

Advanced Theatre courses study the art form’s cultural contributions of the theatre, plays and performances while continuing to develop production styles and techniques through advanced acting, directing and production applications. Students develop and perform college-level audition material.

NOTE: Theatre satisfies the FHSPE communication skills component.

7451 Technical Theatre I
7452 Technical Theatre II
7453 Technical Theatre III
7454 Technical Theatre IV
Prerequisite: previous level for II - IV
Credit: One per course

These courses combine study of various theories of design and stagecraft techniques with actual construction and operation of varied components of technical theatre. Students study staging, design, scenery, properties, lighting, costuming, makeup and sound. Enrollment is limited due to safety requirements. Theatre Department production participation, including extracurricular components, after school and weekend activities, is required.

Advanced courses emphasize design of scenic, properties, lighting, sound, costume, makeup and publicity as well as stage management and production and theatrical business management. These courses afford the opportunity to design projects and materials for professional portfolios for entrance into a university theatre program or theatrical career.

7521 Theatre Production II
7522 Theatre Production III
7523 Theatre Production IV
Prerequisite: Audition; interview with director(s); Theatre I
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One per course

Each course provides a laboratory learning experience for the exploration, development, and synthesis of the elements and components of theatre through production activities. Students are required to participate in ALL Theatre Department productions, including extracurricular components, after school and weekend activities.

7511 Art I
Course Fee: See fee schedule
Credit: One

This introduction to art allows students to develop a greater sensitivity to the visual world, its formal order and overall unity. Students develop an art vocabulary as well as skills to graphically express their own ideas and attitudes.

NOTE: Art I is the prerequisite for all Art II, Art III, and Art IV Ceramics, Drawing, Painting and Sculpture courses.

9540 Applied Art I
Prerequisite: AWR committee decision
Credit: One
Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

7571 Art II: Ceramics I
7572 Art III: Ceramics II
7573 Art IV: Ceramics III
Course Fee: See fee schedule
Prerequisite: Art I; previous level for II and III
Credit: One per course

Ceramics courses expand the application of art elements and principles through techniques, while exploring methods such as wheel throwing, slab, coil and pencils separately and in combination. It also...
This course addresses sculptural issues in two and three dimensions to produce a variety of forms. Students use purposeful decision-making to integrate the elements and principles of art as they create a portfolio to fulfill the requirements of the College Board Advanced Placement 3-Dimensional Design Portfolio.

7509 Advanced Placement Studio Art: Drawing
Course Fee: See fee schedule
Prerequisite: Art I and either Drawing I or Painting I

Students develop an understanding and knowledge of architecture, sculpture, painting, and other art forms within diverse historical and cultural contexts. Major forms of artistic expression from a variety of past and present cultures are studied. Students develop an understanding of the elements of art and fundamental art historical terminology as they learn to use intelligence and sensitivity in viewing works of art critically and analytically. Students enrolled in an Advanced Placement course are expected to take the corresponding AP exam.

7529 Advanced Placement Art History
Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One

This course addresses a broad interpretation of two-dimensional (2-D) design issues. Students use purposeful decision-making to integrate the elements and principles of art as they create a portfolio to fulfill the requirements of the College Board Advanced Placement 2-Dimensional Design Portfolio.

7531 Advanced Placement 3-Dimensional Design Portfolio
Course Fee: See fee schedule
Prerequisite: Art I and Ceramics I and II or Sculpture I and II

This course addresses sculptural issues in using elements of art to produce 3-dimensional (3-D) objects with an emphasis on depth and space. Students use purposeful decision-making to integrate the elements and principles of art as they create a portfolio to fulfill the requirements of the College Board Advanced Placement 3-Dimensional Design Portfolio.

Course Fee: See fee schedule
Prerequisite: Art I, previous level for II and III
Credit: One per course

These courses explore the use of wire, clay, wood, cardboard, found objects, plaster and other materials. Students develop an understanding of design elements and principles with particular emphasis on form, which is also explored.

Course Fee: See fee schedule
Prerequisite: Art I; previous level for II and III
Credit: One per course

These courses analyze various styles of paintings, including contemporary painting while strengthening concepts of design through use of art elements and principles.

Course Fee: See fee schedule
Prerequisite: Art I; previous level for II and III
Credit: One per course

This course addresses a broad interpretation of two-dimensional (2-D) design issues. Students use purposeful decision-making to integrate the elements and principles of art as they create a portfolio to fulfill the requirements of the College Board Advanced Placement 3-Dimensional Design Portfolio.

Course Fee: See fee schedule
Prerequisite: Art I and Ceramics I and II or Sculpture I and II

Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One

Students explore the elements and principles of design through composition, abstraction and expression, while exploring the use of papers, cardboard and fabrics in combination with charcoal, pastels, pen and ink, brushes, felt-tip and mixed media.

Placement 2-Dimensional Design
Prerequisite: Art I and Drawing I or Painting I
Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One

This course offers an introduction to the elements and principles of design through the manipulation of materials to create two-dimensional (2-D) forms. Students learn to use a variety of media to create compositions that are visually interesting and that demonstrate a personal style.
use software, digital cameras and scanners to create and edit digital designs for a range of purposes including fine art and art for publication.

8237  Floral Design  
Course Fee:  See fee schedule  
Grades:  10 - 12  
Credit:  One  
Students apply principles and techniques of floral design as they develop an understanding of the management of floral enterprises. Analyzing artistic floral styles and historical periods, students learn traditions and contributions of diverse cultures. Students classify and identify plants used in their arrangements and floral designs for special occasions.

9623  FND Floral Design  
Grades: 10 - 12  
Credit:  One  
Content aligns with general education course curriculum as determined by an IEP.

9673  APL Floral Design  
Grades: 10 - 12  
Credit:  One  
Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

**Health Education**

Health is a Katy ISD requirement for all graduation plans.

0505  Health Education  
Credit:  One-half  
This course explores a variety of health issues including human anatomy and physiology, mental/emotional health, use and abuse of drugs, tobacco, alcohol, human sexuality, communicable diseases, environmental and consumer health. Students develop a personal philosophy of wellness and self responsibility. Practical instruction in cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR/AED) and first aid is provided.

0506  Fundamental Health Education  
Credit:  One-half  
The course content matches the general education Health Education curriculum as determined by an IEP.

0906  Applied Health Education  
Prerequisite:  ARD committee decision  
Credit:  One-half  
Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

8093  Principles of Health Science  
Course Fee:  see CTE fee schedule  
Prerequisite:  Biology recommended  
Grades:  10 - 12  
Credit:  One  
Successful completion of this year-long course satisfies the Health requirement. Principles of Health Science is designed to develop health care-specific knowledge and skills in effective communication, ethical and legal responsibilities, client care safety, first aid and CPR to prepare students for the transition to clinical or work-based health care experience. Students gain an overview of the therapeutic, diagnostic, health informatics, support service and biotechnology research and development systems of the health care industry.

**NOTE:** Students must earn the full credit of Principles of Health Science for it to satisfy the health credit requirement.

### Electives

This section contains general elective information. Additional electives are listed with their corresponding programs, including Language Arts, Math, Science, Social Studies, World Languages and Fine Arts; others are included in the CTE section.

0136VIR Independent Study & Mentorship  
PreAP  
0137VIR Independent Study & Mentorship  
PreAP/GT  
Co-requisite:  Enrollment in PreAP or AP Language Arts course  
Grades:  10 - 12  
Credit:  One  
This course, based on the Texas Performance Standards Project for gifted/talented students, allows students to create innovative products or performances. Students are matched to and work with a mentor from the business or professional community to create a product with a real-world application and tangible documentation. The product is introduced in a public presentation or performance at the end of the school year and will be evaluated by an audience including experts in the field.

**NOTE:** This course is offered online only during a study hall period or as an after school, “8th hour” class. Students do not attend class at MCTC.

0080  Peer Assistance and Leadership  
0081  Peer Assistance and Leadership  
Prerequisite:  Nomination + instructor approval; previous level for II  
Grades:  11 - 12  
Credit:  One per course  
PAL offers students the opportunity to work as trained peer facilitators with other students on their own campuses, and/or from feeder middle and elementary schools. This program provides field experience for students interested in careers in helping professions. Participants are trained in a variety of skills, enabling them to assist peers in having a more positive school experience.

0090  Teen Leadership  
0091  Teen Leadership II  
Course Fee: See fee schedule  
Prerequisite: Previous level for II  
Credit:  One-half per course  
These courses teach students to be responsible members of their community by helping people in need, accepting responsibility for their actions and dealing with their finances appropriately. Students in Teen Leadership II are required to complete a community service project.

This course satisfies the FHSPE communication skills component.

0075  AP Seminar  
Note: Available only at campuses which applied to and were approved by College Board to offer this course.  
Credit:  One-half to One  
AP Seminar uses an inquiry approach to engage students in cross-curricular conversations that explore the complexities of academic and real-world topics and issues by analyzing varying perspectives. Students will consider one topic or issue through a variety of lenses and from multiple perspectives, many of which are divergent or competing. Campuses must apply to College Board to offer this course.

**NOTE:** Students must complete the full credit in order for this course to satisfy the communication skills component.

0070  AP Research  
Note: Available only at campuses which applied to and were approved by College Board to offer this course.  
Prerequisite:  AP Seminar  
Credit:  One  
AP Research, the second course in the AP Capstone experience, allows students to deeply explore an academic topic, problem, issue, or idea of individual interest. Students design, plan, and implement a yearlong
investigation to address a research question. Through this inquiry, they further the skills they acquired in the AP Seminar course by learning research methodology, employing ethical research practices, and accessing, analyzing, and synthesizing information. Students reflect on their skill development, document their processes, and curate the artifacts of their scholarly work through a process and reflection portfolio. The course culminates in an academic paper of 4,000-5,000 words (accompanied by a performance, exhibit, or product where applicable) and a presentation with an oral defense.

0082 Dual Credit Learning
Framework
EDUC 1300
Prerequisite:
HCC admission requirements;
TSI requirement
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One-half

This course is a study of the research and theory in the psychology of learning, cognition, and motivation; factors that impact learning; and application of learning strategies. Theoretical models of strategic learning, cognition and motivation serve as the conceptual basis of the instruction of college level student academic strategies. Students earn three college credit hours upon successful completion of this course.

0095 College Transition
Credit: One-half to One

This project-based learning course teaches students the necessary skills for transitioning to college and fosters a college-bound mindset.

BUSINESS & INDUSTRY

One way to earn a Business & Industry endorsement is through completion of English I, II, III and IV, and completion of three English elective credits, including three levels in one area of Speech (Oral Interpretation or Debate), or three levels in one area of Journalism (Newspaper or Yearbook). (Newspaper or Yearbook).

Communications and Speech

The FHSPE requires a communication skills component. Courses that satisfy the communication skills component are noted with the conversation bubble icon.

1520 Professional Communications
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One-half
Professional Communications blends written, oral and graphic communication in a career-based environment. Careers in the global economy require individuals to be creative and have a strong background in computer and technology applications, a strong and solid academic foundation and a proficiency in professional oral and written communication.

1513 FND Professional Communications
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Credit: One-half
Content aligns with general education course curriculum as determined by an IEP.

9663 Applied Professional Communications
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Credit: One-half
Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

1515 Communication Applications
Grades: 10 - 12 recommended
Credit: One-half
Students identify, analyze, develop and evaluate communication skills needed in interpersonal situations and professional presentations.

1516 FND Communication Applications
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Credit: One-half
Content aligns with general education course curriculum as determined by an IEP.

9005 Applied Communication Applications
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Credit: One-half
Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

1521 Oral Interpretation I
1522 Oral Interpretation II
1523 Oral Interpretation III
Prerequisite: Previous level for II - III
Credit: One per course
Students communicate with an audience through the oral reading of literature. The student develops performance techniques to communicate the understanding and emotions of prose, poetry, and dramatic readings. Students are expected to participate in speech/drama tournaments in interpretive reading events.

1531 Debate I
1532 Debate II
1533 Debate III
Prerequisite: Previous level for II - III
Credit: One per course
Using current societal issues, students learn critical thinking and research skills as they develop both affirmative and negative arguments of policy and value issues using Lincoln-Douglas and Cross Examination debate formats to develop argumentation and speaking skills. Students are required to participate in competitive debate/speech tournaments.

1534 Independent Study in Speech - Debate IV
Prerequisite: Debate III
Credit: One
Independent Study in Speech allows students to continue with fourth year participation in Debate while engaging in an advanced and intensive research project related to communication.

1519 Dual Credit Speech
SPCH 1311
Fundamentals of Speech / SPCH 1321 Business and Professional Speaking
Prerequisite: HCC admission requirements; TSI requirement
Note: Students must provide their own transportation.
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One-half per course
These courses are not offered on Katy ISD campuses but may be taken at HCC during summer school or as College Release during the school year. Students earn three college credit hours upon successful completion of each course.

NOTE: Course availability is dependent upon offerings at HCC. Students should consult the HCC-NW course schedule to determine availability and confirm that the university they plan to attend will accept the credit.
1610 Journalism
Credit: One

Students are introduced to multiple facets of journalism including graphic design while learning journalistic writing style through writing news, human interest stories and opinion pieces.

1621 Advanced Journalism: Yearbook I
1622 Advanced Journalism: Yearbook II
1623 Advanced Journalism: Yearbook III
Prerequisite: Journalism and/or instructor approval; previous level for II and III
Credit: One per course

Students work with specialized software and use journalistic experiences to produce the high school yearbook. Objectives include managing and producing yearbook sections and performing specific assignments essential for production and publication, including working under deadlines and with budget limitations. Student responsibilities vary and may include photography, advertising sales and implementing an ad campaign.

1631 Advanced Journalism: Newspaper I
1632 Advanced Journalism: Newspaper II
1633 Advanced Journalism: Newspaper III
Prerequisite: Journalism and/or instructor approval; previous level for II and III
Credit: One per course

Students work with specialized software and use journalistic experiences to publish and circulate the school newspaper. Tasks require working under deadlines and with budget constraints. Individual student responsibilities vary and may include responsibility for advertising. Students learn layout design, advanced writing, interviewing, photography, and in-depth research for news stories and features.

1640 Photojournalism
Credit: One-half to One

Photojournalism students take and edit digital photos using Adobe Creative Suite software. Students work independently, completing assignments suitable for publication. Students are expected to work within time and budget limitations.

Whether this course is offered for one-half credit or one credit varies by campus.

Independent Study in Journalism - Journalism IV
Prerequisite: Journalism III
Credit: One

Independent Study in Journalism allows students to continue with fourth year participation in journalism while engaging in an advanced and intensive research project related to communication. Students use and enhance research and writing skills developed in previous journalism classes.

2000 Computer Science I
Prerequisite: Algebra I
Credit: One

This foundation course for computer programming emphasizes programming methodology and problem solving using packaged software and graphics. Students learn to code animation and games in various computer languages.

2006 Advanced Placement Computer Science Principles
Prerequisite: Algebra I
Grades: 9-12
Credit: One

Students are introduced to the foundations of computer science with a focus on how computing powers the world. Students will learn to analyze data, create technology that has a practical impact, and gain a broader understanding of how computer science impacts people and society.

2001 Computer Science - Data Structures PreAP
Prerequisite: AP Computer Science A
Credit: One

Using advanced problem solving skills and computer science topics, this course provides a stronger foundation for students interested in technology-related careers, including business and engineering.

2020 Computer Science - Independent Study PreAP
Prerequisite: Computer Science Data Structures PreAP
Credit: One

This course extends the understanding of what was learned in AP Computer Science A of programming through study of various contemporary programming techniques.

2025 Computer Science - Mobile Applications
Prerequisite: Algebra I; Computer Science I
Credit: One

Students gain an understanding of the principles of mobile application development through the study of development platforms, programming languages, and software design standards. The student will design, implement and deliver meaningful projects using mobile computing devices. Students collaborate with one another, their instructor, and various electronic communities to solve problems. Data analysis and software development concepts are used to access, analyze, and evaluate information needed to program mobile devices. Students select the technology appropriate for the task, create solutions, and evaluate the results while practicing digital citizenship.
Technology Applications

BUSINESS & INDUSTRY

One way to earn a Business & Industry endorsement is through completion of four Technology courses. Additional Technology courses are available through CTE.

2002 Digital Communications in the 21st Century
Prerequisite: Technology skill proficiency
Grades: 9 - 12
Credit: One
Students use a variety of multimedia tools including video, graphics and software to create presentations, solve problems and address real-world issues.

2004 Digital Design & Media Production
Prerequisite: Technology skills proficiency
Grades: 9 - 12
Credit: One
This course combines skills of electronic design, editing and completion of a product using a variety of hardware and software tools. Students learn to use a collection of software tools and design techniques to create a variety of formatted products.

2005 Digital Art & Animation
Grades: 9 - 12
Credit: One
This course introduces 2- and 3-dimensional digital imagery. Topics include digital composition, design principles, raster and vector based 2-D graphic design and animation, and 3-D modeling and animation. Students use software, digital cameras and scanners to create and edit digital designs for a range of purposes including fine art and art for publication.

2009 Advanced Digital Art & Animation
Prerequisite: Course 2002 or 2005 with a minimum grade of 80
Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One
This course prepares students to pursue career or study in the area of graphic design. Students integrate multiple software packages, including the Adobe Creative Cloud Suite, as well as the Autodesk Entertainment Suite. Students participate in real-world productivity, including “client” meetings, deadlines and production of electronic and print design. This course prepares students for the Adobe Certified Associate exams.

LOCAL CREDIT COURSES

Local credit courses DO NOT count towards state graduation requirements. Grades earned in local credit courses are recorded on the transcript and included in the student’s GPA calculation.

1741 Reading IV- Read 180
1742 Reading IV- Strategic Reading
Prerequisite: Reading III
Note: These courses may be required for students who do not meet the passing standard on the Reading section of the English EOC exam.
Credit: Local; one-half to one per course
Read 180 is a diagnostic intervention course designed for students who read below grade level expectations. Instruction is based on diagnostic data and includes word attack skills, fluency, vocabulary, reading comprehension strategies and listening skills. Instruction is delivered in small groups.
Strategic Reading is designed for students in need of additional support to become strategic readers. Emphasis is placed on reading comprehension, vocabulary, and fluency while providing the student with strategies for analyzing complex texts.

5301 Cheerleading (1st year, if PE credit was previously earned)
5302 Cheerleading 2, 3 or 4
Course Fee: See fee schedule
Prerequisite: Tryout required
Credit: Local; one per course
Per state law, only the first year of cheerleading (5301) satisfies the PE graduation credit. If PE credit was previously earned, first year cheer is local credit as well. Subsequent years in the program are for local credit only. A student must be a member of the campus cheerleading squad to be enrolled in these courses.

983_ FND Work Based Learning Career Preparation I - IV (1, 2, 3 or 4)
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Credit: Local; one per course
These courses provide instruction in job-related skills, setting realistic career and educational goals, career clusters, job applications, interviewing and money management. Work-appropriate attitudes and behaviors required to obtain employment or pursue post-secondary options are emphasized. Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

981_ FND Work Based Learning I (1 - 4)
982_ FND Work Based Learning II (1 - 7)
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Credit: Local; one per course for 981_ series; three per course for 982_ series.
These courses emphasize employment objectives necessary for a student’s successful work experience at either on or off campus training sites. Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.
Fundamental Work Based Learning III emphasizes the student’s gaining independence at campus training sites. IEP’s may also reflect employment objectives.

91_ FND Activities of Daily Living
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Credit: Local; one per course for 9121-9124; two per course for 9125-9128; three per course for 9130-9133.
Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

916_ FND Skills for Adult Living
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Credit: Local; one per course for 9161-9164; two per course for 9165-9168; three per course for 9170-9173.
These courses provide information and practical experiences regarding independent living and social skills needed for post-secondary outcomes. Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

910_ FND Recreation & Leisure (1 - 7)
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Credit: Local; one per course
Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

997_ App Work Based Learning I (1 - 7)
998_ App Work Based Learning II (1, 3-8)
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Credit: Local; one per course for 997_ series; two per course for 998_ series.
These courses emphasize the student’s gaining independence at campus training sites. IEP’s may also reflect employment objectives. Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

91_ Applied Activities of Daily Living
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Credit: Local; one per course for 9101-9104; two per course for 9105-9108; three per course for 9110-9113.
These courses provide information and practical experience regarding personal health and hygiene, grooming, domestic and social skills. Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.
91_ _ Applied Skills for Adult Living
   Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
   Credit: Local; one per course for 9141-9144; two per course for 9145-9148; three per course for 9150-9153.
These courses provide information and practical experiences regarding independent living and social skills needed for post-secondary outcomes. Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

091_ _ Applied Recreation & Leisure (1 - 7)
   Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
   Credit: Local; one per course
Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

**NO CREDIT OPTIONS**

Grades are not earned in no-credit courses. Students are required to be in five graded courses each semester. A student can be scheduled for a maximum of two non-graded class periods during a semester.

0001  Student Assistant
   Grades: 11 - 12
   Credit: None
This school service opportunity allows students to work in various school offices. Student assistant applications are available in the school counselors’ office.

0002  Abbreviated Day - Early Release or Late Arrival
Seniors may apply to leave campus for one to two class periods per day. Abbreviated Day applications are available in the school counselors’ office.

0040  College Release
   Grade: 12
   Credit: None
Seniors may apply to leave campus for one to two class periods per day to attend a college class at the college campus. College Release applications are available in the school counselors’ office.

0019  Study Hall – Administrative
0020  Study Hall – Instructional
0025  Study Hall – Tutorial
0020VIR Study Hall – Virtual Course
   Credit: None
All Career & Technical Education (CTE) courses specifically support the Business & Industry, Public Services, and STEM (Science • Technology • Engineering • Math) endorsement categories for the Foundation High School Program + Endorsement graduation plan. Career & Technical Education credits can also count toward earning a Multidisciplinary Studies endorsement.

CTE courses provide student leadership development and work-based learning opportunities that prepare students with knowledge and skills to succeed in further education and the workforce. Several CTE courses provide industry certification opportunities; see the course descriptions for details.

Katy ISD offers over 100 CTE courses that represent 15 of the 16 national career clusters. The courses listed on the following pages are grouped by career cluster. Each career cluster can be identified by the icon that precedes the course descriptions.

Career pathways charts for each career cluster are included on the pages immediately following the Career & Technical Education course descriptions.

---

AGE AND CREDIT REQUIREMENTS

Courses are open to KISD students classified as juniors or seniors for 2018-2019. Certain courses with internships have an age requirement of 16 before participating in the off-campus training. All students must complete the application process to be considered for acceptance. Students should plan to attend MCTC for at least three credits. Most career courses are two credits. Two credit courses will be paired with a core credit to fit the student’s course request/needs. Availability of courses is subject to scheduling. The priority application deadline is February 9, 2018.

TRANSPORTATION

Students may provide their own transportation or ride the MCTC/OAC/RHS bus. Morning bus riders attending MCTC will be transported directly from pick-up points to MCTC utilizing the MCTC/OAC/RHS bus route. Students will be transported back to their home campus when MCTC dismisses the morning session. Bus riders who attend MCTC beginning with 4th period or after will be transported from home campuses to MCTC. After school is dismissed, these bus riders will be transported directly to drop-off points utilizing the MCTC/OAC/RHS bus route, not back to their home campus. Students enrolled in internships and/or certain rotation programs may be required to provide their own transportation. Students may not carpool with another student to an internship. Those programs are indicated by the car icon.

COMMITMENT

All of the career courses at MCTC represent a commitment to attend MCTC for a FULL SCHOOL YEAR. MCTC career courses include a coherent sequence of curriculum for two semesters.

AVAILABILITY OF COURSES FOR 2018-2019

Listing of a course in this publication does not guarantee the course will be taught during the 2018-2019 school year. Decisions as to whether a particular course will be taught are based upon the number of students requesting the course and the availability of personnel.

COURSE FEES FOR 2018-2019

Some MCTC courses have fees. Details on all fees will be discussed at the New Student Orientation in May for the 2018-2019 school year.
## Career & Technical Education Course Fees

**Katy Independent School District**

**Career and Technical Education**

**High School Course Fees**

**2018-2019**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course #</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Fee Not to Exceed</th>
<th>Make Payments to:</th>
<th>Notes:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8122</td>
<td>Agricultural Facilities Design &amp; Fabrication</td>
<td></td>
<td>MPP Teacher Vendor</td>
<td>Student project costs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8130</td>
<td>Agricultural Mechanics &amp; Metal Technologies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Student project costs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8700V</td>
<td>Auto Tech I</td>
<td>$35.00 year</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>X uniform Student to buy uniform</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8082V</td>
<td>Clinical Rotation - Practicum in Health Science</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td>X uniform Students purchase their uniform; teachers collect fee for BLS card $6.00/yr.; CTE will fund professional liability insurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8744V</td>
<td>Cosmetology I</td>
<td>$395.00 + $25.00 year</td>
<td>x x</td>
<td>X TDLR Students pay $395.00 Kit Students pay TDLR registration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8371V</td>
<td>Culinary Arts</td>
<td>$40.00 year</td>
<td>x x</td>
<td>X uniform Students purchase uniform and thermometer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8092V</td>
<td>Dental Assisting - Practicum in Health Science</td>
<td>$36.00 year</td>
<td></td>
<td>X TSBDE Registration fee directly to Texas State Board of Dental Examiners (TSBDE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8027V</td>
<td>Digital Audio I</td>
<td>$35.00 year</td>
<td>x x</td>
<td>Head phones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8040</td>
<td>Diversified Manufacturing I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Student project costs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8047</td>
<td>Diversified Manufacturing II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Student project costs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8085V</td>
<td>EMT Basic - Practicum in Health Science</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td>X uniform Students purchase their uniform; teachers collect fee for BLS card $6.00/yr.; CTE will fund professional liability insurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8320</td>
<td>Fashion Design</td>
<td>$20.00 year</td>
<td>x x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8363V</td>
<td>Hospitality Services - Hotel &amp; Restaurant Management</td>
<td></td>
<td>x uniform</td>
<td>Students purchase uniform</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8198</td>
<td>Interior Design</td>
<td>$30.00 year</td>
<td>x x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8311</td>
<td>Lifetime Nutrition &amp; Wellness</td>
<td>$20.00 semester</td>
<td>x x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8086V</td>
<td>Pharmacy Tech - Practicum in Health Science</td>
<td>$52.00 year</td>
<td></td>
<td>X TSBP X uniform Students pay the vendor directly to purchase their uniform, registration for Pharmacy Tech trainee to Texas State Board of Pharmacy; finger printing and background check; CTE will fund professional liability insurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8125</td>
<td>Practicum in Agriculture, Food &amp; Natural</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Student project costs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8991V</td>
<td>Practicum in Education &amp; Training</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td>Students buy shirts with embroidered logo/name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8237</td>
<td>Principles &amp; Elements of Floral Design</td>
<td>$50.00 semester</td>
<td>x x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8616</td>
<td>Principles of Applied Engineering</td>
<td>$25.00 year</td>
<td>x x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8093</td>
<td>Principles of Health Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Teachers collect optional CPR card fee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8353</td>
<td>Principles of Human Service</td>
<td>$30.00 year</td>
<td>x x</td>
<td>Plus student project costs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8043</td>
<td>Principles of Manufacturing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Student project costs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8148V</td>
<td>Vet Assisting - Practicum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X uniform Students to buy uniform &amp; stethoscope</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See the online course catalog and fee schedule at [www.katyisd.org](http://www.katyisd.org) for updated information.

October 2017
One way to earn a Business & Industry endorsement is through completion of four or more CTE credits, including at least two courses in the same career cluster and at least one advanced CTE credit from within the specific career cluster. Advanced courses are noted in the descriptions.

The Agriculture, Food & Natural Resources Career Cluster develops foundational skills for rapidly growing careers such as:

- Agricultural Engineer
- Food Scientist
- Botanist
- Veterinarian Assistant
- Wildlife Manager
- Farm/Ranch Manager

EXTRACURRICULAR ACTIVITY: FFA activities are an integral art of the Agricultural, Food & Natural Resources Career Cluster. Opportunities for developing skills in leadership, cooperation and citizenship are provided through extension of classroom/laboratory learning experiences by membership and participation in FFA.

8110 Principles of Agriculture, Food & Natural Resources
Grades: 9 - 12
Credit: One
Students explain agriculture, food and natural resource systems at the local, state, national and international levels. This course identifies reasons for world trade and the political impact of agriculture, food and natural resources. Plant and animal systems, principles of food products and food processing systems are evaluated.

9620 FND Principles of Agriculture, Food & Natural Resources
Grades: 9 - 12
Credit: One
Content aligns with general education course curriculum as determined by an IEP.

9670 APL Principles of Agriculture, Food & Natural Resources
Grades: 9 - 12
Credit: One
Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

8141 Livestock Production
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One
Students use skills relating to livestock production, anatomy and physiology related to nutrition, reproduction, health, and management of domesticated animals. Animal species studied include beef cattle, dairy cattle, swine, sheep, goats, and poultry.

8170 Small Animal Management
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One-half
This course provides principles of animal production. The study of farm animals’ anatomy and physiology is included in this course.

8145 Equine Science
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One-half
Students learn skills related to animal systems and develop knowledge related to career opportunities. Animal species studied in this course include: horses, donkeys and mules.

NOTE: This course satisfies the FHSPE communication skills requirement.

8190 Wildlife, Fisheries & Ecology Management
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One
This course examines the management of game and non-game wildlife species, fish, and aqua crops and their ecological needs, as related to current agricultural practices. Certification options include the opportunity for Boater and Hunter Education licenses upon successful completion of the course and licensure examination.

9622 FND Wildlife, Fisheries & Ecology Management
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One
Content aligns with general education course curriculum as determined by an IEP.

9672 APL Wildlife, Fisheries & Ecology Management
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One
Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

8144 Advanced Animal Science
Prerequisite: Algebra I and Geometry; Biology and IPC or Chemistry; at least one of the following Ag courses: Principles of Ag, Livestock Production, Small Animal Management, Wildlife and Fisheries, or Equine Science
Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One
This course satisfies a science credit requirement. Students examine the interrelatedness of human, scientific and technological dimensions of livestock production. Instruction allows for the application of scientific and technological aspects of animal science through 40% field and laboratory experiences.

NOTE: This course is an FHSPE third or fourth science credit option.

Advanced Animal Science is an advanced course for the Agriculture career cluster.

8147V Veterinary Medical Applications
Co-requisite: Concurrent enrollment in an additional course credit at MCTC
Grades: 11-12
Credits: Two
Veterinary Medical Applications provides an introduction to animal care, handling, health, safety, sanitation, surgical preparation, anatomy, physiology, and medical terminology. Students demonstrating required skills/competencies are eligible to take the Certified Veterinary Assisting (CVA) exam offered through the Texas Veterinary Medical Association (TVMA) in late May. Students who successfully pass the CVA exam receive a Practicum Pending Experience CVA (PPE) certificate and will be eligible to obtain CVA certification after properly documenting an additional 300 hours of clinical experience.
8148V Vet Assisting
Co-requisite: Concurrent enrollment in an additional course credit at MCTC
Note: Vet Assisting-Practicum students must provide their own transportation.
Grade: 12
Credits: Two
Vet Assisting includes a non-paid internship at a veterinary clinic or animal shelter in the spring where students may acquire hours towards the clinical experience needed to obtain CVA certification. These additional 300 hours must be supervised by a Doctor of Veterinary Medicine (DVM) or Licensed Veterinary Technician (LVT) and completed within one calendar year of taking the CVA exam.

NOTE: Vet Assisting is an advanced course for the Agriculture career cluster.

8125 Practicum in Agriculture, Food & Natural Resources
Prerequisite: Agricultural Facilities Design & Fabrication or Agricultural Mechanics & Metal Technologies
Grades: 11 - 12
Credits: Two
This laboratory-based course covers the skills and scientific concepts necessary in agribusiness, focusing on soil and water management; electricity; oxyfuel and electric cutting and welding; concrete construction; building planning and construction; small engine, equipment and machinery, maintenance and repair.

NOTE: Practicum courses are advanced courses for the Agriculture career cluster.

8130 Agricultural Mechanics & Metal Technologies
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One
This course develops students' understanding of agricultural mechanics as it relates to safety and skills in tool operation, electrical wiring, plumbing, carpentry, fencing, concrete, and metal working techniques. Students are expected to plan and perform cost-effective construction techniques including analyzing sites, plan for equipment and tools, and permit requirements. This is an Advanced Technical Credit course.

8122 Agricultural Facilities Design & Fabrication
Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One
To prepare for success, students reinforce, apply and transfer academic knowledge and technical skills in a variety of settings. Students demonstrate principles of facilities and fabrications related to agricultural structures and demonstrate Geographic Information System (GIS) and Global Positioning System (GPS) principles.

NOTE: This is an advanced course for the Agriculture career cluster.

8120 Professional Standards in Agribusiness
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One-half
Students plan, propose, conduct and evaluate an agribusiness entrepreneur. This course identifies opportunities for involvement in agribusiness professional organizations and their role in formulating public policy. This course primarily focuses on leadership, communication, employer-employee relations and problem solving as they relate to agribusiness.

NOTE: This course satisfies the FHSPE communication skills requirement.

8127 Agribusiness Management and Marketing
Grades: 11 - 12
Credits: One
This course allows the continued development of students' leadership skills and provides further opportunities for the development of business procedures, management techniques and agricultural product knowledge.

8232 Horticultural Science
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One
Students develop an understanding of common horticultural management practices as they relate to food and ornamental plant production. Students design and establish landscapes, identify plants and their pests, select appropriate tools and participate in a supervised agricultural improvement project.

9621 FND Horticultural Science
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One
Content aligns with general education course curriculum as determined by an IEP.

9671 APL Horticultural Science
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One
Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

8160 Landscape Design & Turf Grass Management
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One-half
This course is designed to develop an understanding of landscape and turf grass management techniques and practices. Students will identify environmental, aesthetic, and financial benefits of landscaped sites and perform landscape business procedures.

8237 Floral Design
Course Fee: See fee schedule
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One
Students apply principles and techniques of floral design as they develop an understanding of the management of floral enterprises. Analyzing artistic floral styles and historical periods, students learn traditions and contributions of diverse cultures. Students classify and identify plants used in their arrangements and floral designs for special occasions.

9623 FND Floral Design
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One
Content aligns with general education course curriculum as determined by an IEP.

9673 APL Floral Design
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One
Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

The Architecture & Construction Career Cluster develops skills for careers such as:
- Architect
- Electrician
- Specialty Contractor
- Carpenter

EXTRACURRICULAR ACTIVITY: FFA, TSA (Technology Student Association) and FCCLA (Family, Career and Community Leaders of America) are student organizations which provide growth and leadership education. Lifelong skills are developed through character education, critical thinking, interpersonal communications and career preparation.

8198 Interior Design
Course Fee: See fee schedule
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One
Students develop knowledge and skills related to interior and exterior environments, construction and furnishings and learn to make wise consumer decisions, increase productivity and compete in the industry.
8029 Architectural Design I
Prerequisite: Algebra I, Principles of Applied Engineering; Geometry recommended
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One
Students gain knowledge and skills needed for a career in architecture and construction or for the pursuit of a post-secondary degree in architecture, construction science drafting, interior design or landscape architecture. Study includes design history, techniques and tools related to the production of drawings, renderings and scaled models for commercial and residential architecture.

8030 Architectural Design II
Prerequisite: Architectural Design I
Grades: 11 - 12
Credits: Two
Architectural Design II is a hands-on, project based course that engages students with the knowledge and skills for a career in architecture and construction, as well as a foundation towards a post-secondary degree in the architecture field. Students learn advanced knowledge of design, design history, techniques and tools related to the production drawings, renderings, and scaled models for commercial or residential architecture. Students become familiar with college and industry Autodesk software to design and document solutions for course projects.

NOTE: Architectural Design II is an advanced course for the Architecture career cluster.

801V Practicum in Architectural Design
Prerequisite: Architectural Design I and Algebra II or concurrent enrollment in Algebra II.
Co-requisite: Concurrent enrollment in an additional course credit at MCTC
NOTE: Students must provide their own transportation.
Grade: 11 - 12; seniors have priority
Credits: Two
This project-based course builds upon architectural design foundations and increases understanding of working drawings, construction techniques, and building code requirements. The design process will be applied to architectural projects as students create architectural design solutions using software, illustrations, and modeling techniques. Students may have the opportunity to participate in job shadowing, and/or internships.

NOTE: Practicum is an advanced course for the Architecture & Construction career cluster.

1520 Professional Communications
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One-half
Professional Communications blends written, oral and graphic communication in a career-based environment. Careers in the global economy require individuals to be creative and have a strong background in computer and technology applications, a strong and solid academic foundation, and a proficiency in professional oral and written communication.

NOTE: This course satisfies the FHSPE communication skills requirement as well as the RHSP speech credit requirement.

1513 FND Professional Communications
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Credit: One-half
Content aligns with general education course curriculum as determined by an IEP.

The Arts, A/V Technology and Communications Career Cluster develops skills for careers such as:
- Video Technician
- Camera Operator
- Set Designer
- Graphic Designer
- Network Technician
- Commercial Photographer
A computer and electronic-based technology background and a solid foundation in math and science is recommended.

LIVE ACTION MEDIA BROADCAST SYSTEM
Students in the MCTC Digital Audio and Film courses have the opportunity to train, and if successful, to work as a member of the Live Action Media Broadcast System (LAMBS) crew which operates the video board at Katy ISD stadiums. Students apply to be part of the crew for each football game to run the five live-action cameras and control functions such as instant replay, commercials, splash video graphics, or serve as Technical Director.

9663 Applied Professional Communications
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Credit: One-half
Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

8320 Fashion Design
Course Fee: See fee schedule
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One
This course covers all aspects of the textile and apparel industries. Students use current technology and production techniques to complete an apparel project. Proper care and maintenance for apparel are emphasized, as is effective management of a clothing budget.

8009 Commercial Photography
Grades: 9 - 12
Credit: One
Students learn to create quality photographs using digital cameras, computers with Adobe Photoshop CC and computer printers. This course explores differences in types of cameras and lenses, as well as characteristics of different photographic media. Topics explored include lighting techniques and conventions of mounting, matting and framing photographs.

8013 Advanced Commercial Photography
Grades: 10 - 12
Prerequisite: Commercial Photography
Credit: One
Careers in photography span all aspects of industry from setting up a shot to delivering products in a competitive market. Students develop advanced technical knowledge and skills needed for success in the Arts, A/V career cluster. The focus is on developing an advanced technical understanding of the photography industry with emphasis on production, promotion and presentation of professional quality photographs.

NOTE: Advanced Commercial Photography is an advanced course for the A/V career cluster.

8031 Video Production
Grades: 9 - 12
Credit: One
Students learn video basics as they participate in reproduction, production and post production stages of video creation, distribution and evaluation. After mastering fundamentals, students produce video projects including commercials, music videos and movie trailers.
8027V Digital Audio I
Credit: One (fall semester)
8028V Digital Audio II
Credit: One (spring semester)
Co-requisite: Concurrent enrollment in an additional course credit at MCTC
Grades: 11-12

Students will explore audio careers in the areas of radio and television broadcasting, video and film production, animation and game design, music production and live sound. Students will develop an understanding of the audio industry with a technical emphasis on production and critical listening skills. Instruction includes the use of Digital Audio Work Stations (DAWS) using an AVID platform for recording and mixing, and the use of microphones. Students will have entry level audio technician skills upon completion.

NOTE: Digital Audio I & II are advanced courses for the Arts, A/V Technology & Communications career cluster.

8005V Film I
Prerequisite recommended: Video Production (8031)
Co-requisite: Concurrent enrollment in an additional course credit at MCTC
Grade: 11-12
Credits: Two

This course is designed to provide initial training for entry-level employment in movie, video, and television production careers. Students receive instruction in the operation of different types of cameras, audio, technique, digital editing, and film production using an AVID platform. Students learn how to create media graphics for film and video, lighting, script writing, direction, production, special effects, signal control and monitoring equipment, set design, safety, and career opportunities.

8035V Film II
Prerequisite: Film I (8005V)
Co-requisite: Concurrent enrollment in an additional course credit at MCTC
Grade: 11-12
Credits: 2

Film II students receive advanced instruction in the operation of different types of cameras, mastery of media graphics, electronic editing, color correction, audio, techniques, lighting, script writing, direction, production, special effects, signal control and monitoring equipment, as well as set design, and safety.

NOTE: Film-Practicum is an advanced course for the Arts, A/V Technology & Communications career cluster.

The Business, Management & Administration Career Cluster develops skills for careers such as:
- Legal & Medical Secretary
- Administrative Assistant
- Human Resources Manager
- Purchasing Agent
- International Business Manager
- Certified Public Accountant - CPA

EXTRACURRICULAR ACTIVITY: Future Business Leaders of America (FBLA) contributes to the advancement of leadership, citizenship, personal growth, academic and technological skills. Competitive events enhance career and job preparation, workplace competencies, self confidence and the instructional program.

8560 Touch System Data Entry
Grades: 9 - 12
Credit: One-half

Students use technical skills to address business applications of emerging technologies. Reading, writing, computing, communication, and reasoning skills are applied to the business environment.

9664 Applied Touch System Data Entry
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
Grades: 9 - 12
Credit: One-half
Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

8540 Principles of Business, Marketing & Finance
Grades: 9 - 11
Credit: One

Students apply academic knowledge and skills to relevant activities in business, marketing and finance. Students gain knowledge and skills in economics and private enterprise systems, the impact of global business, marketing of goods and services, advertising and product pricing through analyzing sales processes, and financial management principles. This is an Advanced Technical Credit course.

8601 Business Information Management I
Prerequisite: Touch Systems Data Entry recommended
Grades: 9 - 12
Credit: One

Students learn computer skills essential for college and work readiness using the industry standard Microsoft Office Suite. Students produce a variety of Word documents, create Excel spreadsheets and charts, develop and maintain Access databases and design professional PowerPoint presentations. Additional applications include Web 2.0 Tools, Publisher and Outlook. Microsoft Office certifications are available during this course.

8522 Business Information Management II
Prerequisite: Business Information Management I
Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One

Students learn business applications of emerging technologies, create complex word-processing documents, develop sophisticated spreadsheets using charts and graphs, and make an electronic presentation using Microsoft IT Academy as a resource. MOS certification testing is part of the curriculum.

8530 Global Business
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One-half

Students apply technical skills to develop a foundation in the economic, financial, technological, international, social, and ethical aspects of business to become competent consumers, employees and entrepreneurs. Communication, technological and reasoning skills are applied to the global business environment.

8510 Business Law
Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One

Students apply technical skills to address business applications of contemporary legal issues and analyze the social and legal responsibility of business and industry. Students incorporate a broad base of knowledge that includes the legal, managerial, marketing, financial, ethical and international dimensions of business to make appropriate business decisions.

8520 Career Preparation I
Credits: Two
(Students are required to work 10 hours week)

8521 Career Preparation II
Credits: Two
(Students are required to work 10 hours week)

8524 Extended Career Prep I
Credits: Three
(Students are required to work 15 hours week)

8525 Extended Career Prep II
Credits: Three
(Students are required to work 15 hours week)

Note: These courses and the job placement must span the entire school year. Students must
Credit Analysis

This course, based on the Texas Performance Standards Project for gifted/talented students, offers a nontraditional learning experience to students who have the ability to create innovative products or performances. Students will develop a product proposal, compile a portfolio, conduct in-depth research, work with a mentor from the business or professional community and prepare for a public presentation of their product or performance at the end of the school year to be evaluated by an audience that includes experts in the field. Students work with a mentor to create a product related to their topic; the product is required to have real-world application and tangible documentation. This course is taken outside of regular school hours.

8550V PACE PreAP
8551V PACE PreAP/GT

Prerequisites: Identified as Gifted and Talented. Students with a 3.8 GPA or higher are also eligible, pending availability of space in the course.
Co-requisite: AP English IV or AP English IV GT at MCTC
Note: Students must provide their own transportation.
Grade: 12
Credit: One

Students will participate in a non-paid internship program for a minimum of six hours a week with a professional to experience the demands and expectations of the profession first hand. This internship experience will provide students the opportunity to reinforce, apply and transfer their knowledge and skills. Students will research, design and construct a project on a topic related to their career interests under the supervision of a mentor. Students will submit progress reports, a final written report and they will defend their solutions to a panel of outside reviewers before the end of the school year.

The Finance Career Cluster develops skills for careers such as:
• Accountant
• Loan Specialist
• Claims Adjuster
• Credit Analyst
• Financial Planner
• Comptroller

EXTRACURRICULAR ACTIVITY: Future Business Leaders of America (FBLA) contributes to the advancement of leadership, citizenship, personal growth, academic and technological skills. Competitive events enhance career/job preparation, workplace

8570 Accounting I

Prerequisite: Principles of Business, Marketing & Finance
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One

Students formulate and interpret financial information for use in management decision making, while learning how industry standards, economic, financial, technological, international, social, legal, and ethical factors impact the field of accounting.

8580 Accounting II

Prerequisite: Accounting I; Algebra I; Geometry recommended
Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One (see note)

Accounting II continues the investigation of accounting, including how this field is impacted by industry standards as well as economic, financial, technological, international, social, legal and ethical factors. Students engage in managerial and cost accounting activities while formulating and interpreting financial information for use in making management decisions.

NOTE: Accounting II is an advanced course for the Finance career cluster.

This course is a third math credit option for FHSPE students. Students who have earned credit for another third math credit course can take Accounting II for elective credit only. This course counts only as an elective credit RHSP.
8590 Financial Mathematics
Prerequisite: Algebra I; Geometry recommended
Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One

This course teaches personal money management as students apply critical thinking skills to analyze personal financial decisions based on current and projected economic factors.

NOTE: This course is a third math credit option for FHSPE students. Students who have earned credit for another third math credit course can take Financial Mathematics for elective credit.

The ServSafe® Food Protection Manager Certification was developed by the National Restaurant Association Education Foundation (NRAEF). It is a nationally recognized and accredited Food Safety Program. Certification is for five years.

Old Town Bistro is operated by the Culinary Arts program. Food items are prepared by Culinary Arts students.

8371V Culinary Arts
Grades: 11 - 12
Credits: Two

Occupationally specific instruction includes knife skills, industry-specific vocabulary, hands on practice in all areas of food production specific to a restaurant and catering kitchen. Students will also focus on learning skills for restaurant management and service.

8373V Practicum in Culinary Arts
Course Fee: See fee schedule
Prerequisite: Culinary Arts for Practicum in Culinary Arts
Co-requisite: Enrollment in 1 additional course credit at MCTC
Grades: 12
Credits: Two

Practicum students are expected to produce more complex dishes appropriate for restaurant service at the on-site bistro and for competition.

NOTE: Practicum courses are advanced courses for the Hospitality & Tourism career cluster.

8363V Hospitality Services - Hotel & Restaurant Management

8366V Practicum in Hospitality Services
Course Fee: See fee schedule
Prerequisite: Hospitality Services-Hotel & Restaurant Management for the Practicum
Co-requisite: Enrollment in 1 additional course credit at MCTC
Note: Practicum students must provide their own transportation.
Grades: 11 - 12
Credits: Two per course

Students explore a career in hotel and restaurant management through a partnership with the Wyndham Houston West Energy Corridor Hotel and other local Katy/Houston hotel properties. Students gain first-hand experience by rotating as trainees in Executive Offices, Food and Beverage, Guest Services and Facilities Management. Occupationally specific instruction includes the ServSafe training and certification exam. Students exiting the program have gained the skills and knowledge to be employed in the industry and have acquired a solid basis for a college education in hospitality, culinary or business. Practicum students participate in a non-paid internship at an approved hotel, restaurant, club, or travel agency.

NOTE: Practicum courses are advanced courses for the Hospitality & Tourism career cluster.

83636 Website Design
Prerequisite: Technology skills proficiency
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One

This course familiarizes students with the creation and management of websites. Students learn basic HTML programming, Dynamic Hypertext Markup Language (DHTML) and JavaScript, interactive navigation, web animation, and web page layout and design. Industry standard software is used to create a wide range of web sites varying in style and purpose. Completion of this course provides students requisite skills to perform at the apprentice web designer level.

8644V Computer Maintenance (Cisco Academy IT Essentials)
PC Hardware & Software
Prerequisite: Algebra II or concurrent enrollment in Algebra II
Co-requisite: Concurrent enrollment in an additional course credit at MCTC
Grade: 11-12
Credits: Two

Students who complete this course will be able to describe the internal components of a computer, assemble a computer system, install an operating system, and troubleshoot issues using system tools and diagnostic software. Topics include Microsoft Windows Vista 7 and 8 operating systems, laptops and mobile devices, networking, printers, security and advanced troubleshooting.

NOTE: Extended Computer Maintenance is an advanced course for the Information Technology career cluster.

8648V Cyber Security I
Credit: One (fall semester)

8649V Cyber Security II
Credit: One (spring semester)
Prerequisite: Algebra II or concurrent enrollment in Algebra II
Co-requisite: Concurrent enrollment in an additional course credit at MCTC
Grade: 11-12

Develop a foundational understanding of cybersecurity and how it relates to information and network security. Students are introduced to characteristics of cybercrime, security principles and framework, technologies, and procedures to defend networks. Through interactive, multimedia content, lab activities, and multi-industry case studies, students build technical and professional skills to pursue careers in Cybersecurity.

NOTE: Cyber Security I & II are advanced courses for the Information Technology career cluster.
Introduction to the architecture, structure, functions, components, and models of the internet and other computer networks. The principles and structure of IP addressing and the fundamentals of Ethernet concepts, media, and operations are introduced to provide a foundation for the curriculum. By the end of either course, students will be able to build simple LANs, perform basic configurations for routers and switches, and implement IP addressing schemes. After successful completion of the course, students will receive a Certificate of Completion from the Cisco Academy. Students earning an 80 or above on the Cisco final exam in the spring receive a Cisco Level 1 Networking Certificate of Completion.

NOTE: Internetworking Technologies I is an advanced course for the Information Technology career cluster.

The Manufacturing Career Cluster develops skills for careers such as:
• Machine Operator
• Design Engineer
• Instrument Control Technician
• Quality Engineer
• Production Manager

8043 Principles of Manufacturing
Course Fee: See fee schedule
Grades: 9 - 12
Credit: One
This course is a hands-on study of manufacturing technology. Students reinforce, apply and transfer academic knowledge and skills to a variety of activities, problems and settings as students develop skills in the application, design, production and assessment of products, services and systems and how these skills are applied to manufacturing.

8040 Diversified Manufacturing I
Course Fee: See fee schedule
Prerequisite: Algebra I;
Geometry recommended
Note: Available at KHS only
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One
Students develop various applications, design, production and assessment of products, services and systems as they apply to manufacturing. At the completion of these processes, the students will transform raw material into finished products based on design and specifications.

8047 Diversified Manufacturing II
Course Fee: See fee schedule
Prerequisite: Algebra I; Geometry recommended
Note: Available at KHS only
Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One
Students compare various processes and applications as they apply to manufacturing. In differentiating these processes, the student will identify raw materials and how they impact the construction of a product or design.
Students build on prior knowledge of sports and entertainment marketing. This course focuses on the principles of management and planning supported by research, financial, economic, ethical and legal concepts. Students plan and execute an event, establish a sports, entertainment or recreation marketing product/business, and develop a career plan.

8629 Fashion Marketing  
Grades: 9 - 12  
Credit: One-half (spring semester)

This course for students interested in marketing and fashion includes the study of fashion history, style and design, textiles and fashions, as well as development, promotion, advertising, retailing and career opportunities in fashion marketing.

8632 Entrepreneurship  
Prerequisite: Principles of Business, Marketing & Finance  
Grades: 10 - 12  
Credit: One

Students learn principles necessary to begin and operate a business. The course’s primary focus is to help students understand the process of analyzing a business opportunity, preparing a business plan, determining feasibility of an idea using research and developing a plan to organize and promote the business and its products and services. In addition, students understand capital required, return on investment desired and potential for profit.

8633 Sports & Entertainment Marketing  
Prerequisite: Principles of Business, Marketing & Finance  
Grades: 10 - 12  
Credit: One-half (fall semester)

Students learn basic marketing, target marketing and segmentation, sponsorship, event marketing, promotions, sponsorship proposals and implementation of sports and entertainment marketing plans. This course provides opportunities to develop promotional plans, sponsorship proposals, endorsement contracts, sports and entertainment marketing plans, and evaluation and management techniques.

8665 Sports & Entertainment Marketing II  
Prerequisite: Sports & Entertainment Marketing; Principles of Business, Marketing, & Finance  
Grades: 10 - 12  
Credit: One-half (spring semester)

8994 Principles of Education & Training  
Grades: 9 - 11  
Credit: One

Students learn to plan and direct individualized instruction and group activities, prepare instructional materials and develop educational materials while gaining knowledge of child and adolescent development and principles of effective teaching and training practices.

8995 Human Growth & Development  
Grades: 10 - 12  
Credit: One

This course provides the background knowledge of human development for students to enter into Instructional Practices in Education and continue in the Education and Training pathway. Students examine development and theories from prenatal care through late adulthood.

8990V Instructional Practices in Education & Training  
Course Fee: See fee schedule  
Prerequisite recommended: Principles of Education & Training  
Co-requisite: Concurrent enrollment in an additional course credit at MCTC  
Grade: 11 - 12  
Credits: Two

Instructional Practices in Education provides juniors and seniors with the opportunity to
explore the exciting career of teaching through classroom instruction and field experience in a school setting. Students observe and experience various aspects of teaching as they rotate through local Katy ISD schools and facilities. The non-paid internship provides students with experience in child development and principles of effective teaching practices. Course content includes leadership concepts and skills, employability skills, information on careers in education, and child growth and development. Instructional Practices in Education & Training address topics related to children in Pre-Kindergarten through 8th grade.

**NOTE:** Instructional Practice in Education is an advanced course for the Education & Training career cluster.

**8991V Practicum in Education & Training**

- **Course Fee:** See fee schedule
- **Prerequisite:** Instructional Practices of Education & Training
- **Co-requisite:** Concurrent enrollment in an additional course credit at MCTC
- **Grade:** 12
- **Credits:** Two

Practicum in Education & Training provides seniors with more in-depth experience in the classroom. Lesson creation, classroom management skills, and teaching methods are studied. The Practicum provides a broader internship experience, which may include child development centers and other education facilities.

**NOTE:** Practicum in Education is an advanced course for the Education & Training career cluster.

---

**The Health Science Career Cluster develops skills for careers such as:**

- EMT - Paramedic
- Pharmacy Technician
- Registered (RN) Nurse
- Pharmacist
- Doctor

**EXTRACURRICULAR ACTIVITY:** Opportunities for leadership and citizenship development are available through membership and participation in Health Occupations Students of America (HOSA). This organization provides social and work/skills interaction with team professionals who help guide students in selecting future health careers while instilling an attitude of pride and professionalism.

---

**8079 Medical Terminology**

- **Grades:** 9 - 12
- **Credit:** One

Students develop an understanding of vocabulary necessary for careers within the medical field as they are introduced to the structure and meaning of medical terms and abbreviations for success in the healthcare field.

---

**8081 Health Science Theory**

- **Prerequisite:** Principles of Health Science
- **Grades:** 11 - 12
- **Credit:** One

Students gain experience and develop knowledge and skills related to a variety of health careers. Students use critical thinking skills to reason, make decisions, solve problems and communicate effectively. Students should understand that quality health care depends on the ability to work well with others.

---

**0415 Anatomy & Physiology of Human Systems**

- **Prerequisite:** Biology and Chemistry
- **Grades:** 11 - 12
- **Credit:** One

Anatomy and Physiology is the study of human body systems for students who are interested in a career in health occupations. Through scientific inquiry students will explore anatomical structures and physiological systems and the interactions between them.

**NOTE:** This course is an FHSPE third or fourth science credit option.

**NOTE:** For all Practicum in Health Science courses:

- **Prerequisite:** Age 16; Principles of Health Science, Health Science Theory; proof of acceptable, current tuberculosis test and flu vaccination (administered after August 2018). Some rotation sites may require additional vaccinations or screenings. Students are required to provide own transportation to rotation sites for Dental Assisting, EMT, Pharmacy Tech and some Clinical Rotation sites.

**NOTE:** Practicum courses are advanced courses for the Health Science career cluster.

---

**8082V Clinical Rotation - Practicum in Health Science**

- **Course Fee:** See fee schedule
- **Prerequisite:** Principles of Health Science and Health Science Theory
- **Co-requisite:** Concurrent enrollment in an additional course credit at MCTC
- **Grades:** 12
- **Credits:** Two

Clinical Rotation provides students practical applications of previously learned knowledge and skills through classroom and clinical settings. Students may rotate through various departments of area hospitals, community health centers and medical offices while observing professional health care providers. Students are required to follow all immunization guidelines of the clinical rotation sites and proof of acceptable, current, tuberculosis test and flu vaccination.
Dental Assisting - Practicum in Health Science
Prerequisite: Principles of Health Science and Health Science Theory
Co-requisite: Concurrent enrollment in an additional course credit at MCTC
Grade: 12
Credit: Two

Dental Assisting prepares students to support dental professionals with skills practice and clinical experiences. Students learn to sterilize instruments, operate suction devices, process X-rays and make impressions for dental fixtures. In addition to clinical duties, administrative tasks such as scheduling appointments, patient records and ordering supplies are incorporated. Through lecture, hands-on skills practice and clinical experience the students are prepared for the Registered Dental Assistant exam.

NOTE: Practicum courses are advanced courses for the Health Science career cluster.

EMT Basic provides instruction in emergency medical care to persons with severe injuries or illness. Through lecture, hands-on skills practice and clinical experience the students are prepared to be tested in national mandated patient care skills and the EMS National Registry examination at the Emergency Medical Technician - Basic level.

NOTE: Students may sit for the National Registry of Emergency Medical Technicians exam prior to the age of 18; however, they will not be able to apply for certification in the state of Texas until their 18th birthday.

NOTE: Practicum courses are advanced courses for the Health Science career cluster.

Principles of Human Services
Course Fee: See fee schedule + project cost
Grades: 9 - 10 recommended
Credit: One

Students investigate human services careers, including counseling and mental health, early childhood development, family and community, and personal care services. The course addresses a broad range of skills related to personal development and management, promotion of strong families and preparation for adult roles. Other studies address nutrition and dietary practices; food selection and preparation; budgeting and consumer-buying practices and management of family housing needs.
health issues, nutrition, safety, management, and employability skills are also addressed. Students develop knowledge and skills to become successful parents and to prepare for managing the roles of student, parent, family member, and wage earner.

COSMETOLOGY

8743V Introduction to Cosmetology
Credit: One (taken concurrently with Cosmetology I)

8744V Cosmetology I
Credits: Two (taken concurrently with Introduction to Cosmetology)

8751V Cosmetology Design & Color Theory
Credits: One (taken concurrently with Cosmetology II)

8752V Cosmetology II
Credits: Two (taken concurrently with Design & Color Theory)
Prerequisite: Cosmetology I for Cosmetology II
Grade: 11-12

Instruction includes all phases of Cosmetology, including manipures and pedicures, design perm wraps, the latest trend haircuts and traditional haircuts. Students practice on manikins to gain experience in preparation for servicing clients in Cosmetology II.

Students are expected to accrue over 1000 hours in Cosmetology I to be on track to accumulate the 1000 clock hours required by the end of Cosmetology II. Students will not be able to accrue all needed hours during the regular school day, but will have the opportunity to clock hours on Tuesdays and Wednesdays during the school year from 3:00 pm until 6:00 pm. Juniors may accumulate hours from 7:00 am until 3:00 pm on specified additional days after the end of the regular school year following successful completion of Cosmetology I. Cosmetology II is an advanced study designed to prepare students for the licensing exam and to master skills learned the previous year working with both manikins and clients.

The Texas Department of Licensing Regulation (TDLR) will grant eligibility to take the licensing exam to students who have completed high school graduation requirements, clocked 1000 hours prior to graduation, and successfully completed both Cosmetology I and Cosmetology II. This program meets all requirements for a Cosmetology license, issued by TDLR after students pass both the written and practical portions of the exam, show proof of required TDLR documentation and proof of a high school diploma. Closed toe shoes are required.

NOTE: Cosmetology II is an advanced course for the Human Services career cluster.

0413 Forensic Science
Prerequisite: Biology and Chemistry
Recommended prerequisites: Anatomy & Physiology, Principles of Law, Public Safety, Corrections & Security and Law Enforcement I
Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: One

This course uses a structured and scientific approach to the investigation of crimes of assault, abuse and neglect, domestic violence, accidental death, homicide and the psychology of criminal behavior. Students learn terminology and investigative procedures related to crime scene, questioning, interviewing, criminal behavior characteristics, truth detection and scientific procedures used to solve crimes. Using scientific methods, students collect and analyze evidence through case studies and simulated crime scenes. Students will learn the history, legal aspects, and career options for forensic science.

NOTE: This course is an FHSPE third or fourth science credit option.

CRIMINAL JUSTICE I

8970V Law Enforcement I
Credits: One (taken concurrently with Court Systems & Practices)

8972V Court Systems & Practices
Credit: One (taken concurrently with Law Enforcement I)
Co-requisite: Concurrent enrollment in additional course credit at MCTC
Grade: 11-12

Law Enforcement I is a study of the history and philosophy of criminal justice and its ethical considerations, crime is defined, its nature and impact are explored. This course includes an overview of the criminal justice system, law enforcement and the court systems, a study of prosecution and defense, trial processes, corrections, and penal systems. Court Systems & Practices is a study of the judiciary in the criminal justice system, structure of the American court system, prosecution, right to counsel, pretrial release, grand juries, adjudication processes, types and rules of evidence, and sentencing. Students will participate in mock trials.

CRIMINAL JUSTICE II

8976V Law Enforcement II
Credit: One (taken concurrently with Special Topics courses)

8982V Special Topics in Social Studies I - Civic Engagement
Credit: One-Half fall semester
(taken concurrently with Law Enforcement II)

8983V Special Topics in Social Studies II - Criminal Justice
Credit: One-half spring semester
(taken concurrently with Law Enforcement II)

Law Enforcement II introduces the student to American crime in a historical perspective, social policy affecting crime, impact and crime trends, social characteristics of specific crimes, prevention of crime, and theories related to the causes of crime.

STSS I-Civic Engagement provides in-depth research of existing not-for-profit organizations, hands-on learning through community-based service projects. Additionally, students will have a foundation for which they may further their involvement in philanthropic endeavors. Students will volunteer for approximately 20 hours of service within the community.

STSS II-Criminal Justice includes non-paid internships, guest speakers and a study of current social issues as they relate to the law. Students are exposed to local law enforcement entities, the judicial processes and professions, as well as the impact of local legislation on the community.

NOTE: Law Enforcement II is an advanced course for the Law, Public Safety, Corrections & Security career cluster.
8780/5105* Naval Science I/PE Substitution
8782 NJROTC - Naval Science II
8784 NJROTC - Naval Science III
8786 NJROTC - Naval Science IV

Note: Available at MCHS only. Students from other campuses must obtain approval and are required to provide their own transportation.

Prerequisites: Previous level for II - IV Credit: One per course

*5105 PE substitution, satisfies the PE requirement. Level I introduces the NJROTC program, which includes Introduction to Leadership, Naval Ships, Mission and Organization, The Nation, Navy and the People in American Democracy, Maritime Geography, Seapower and Challenge, Naval History through 1815, Introduction to Navigation and Time, Basic Seamanship, Health Education, First Aid and Drugs, Alcohol and Tobacco Abuse Prevention.


Level III focuses on leadership and discipline, Military Justice, Astronomy, International Law and the Sea, National Strategy, Sea Power and Naval Operations, Naval History: 1930 through the Nuclear Age, Meteorology and Weather, Naval Intelligence and National Security, Maneuvering Board, Challenges of Future Navy Research and Electricity and Naval Electronics.

Level IV provides instruction on theoretical and applied aspects of leadership, training and evaluation of performance. Students learn motivational techniques, develop goals and activities for a work group and proper ways to set a leadership example. Cadets practice these principles working with younger cadets in military drills and inspections, athletic events and in other school activities.

NOTE: The Public Services: JROTC endorsement requires completion of all four levels/credits of JROTC.

One way to earn a STEM endorsement is through completion of four or more CTE credits, including at least two courses from the STEM career cluster, and at least one advanced CTE credit from within the STEM career cluster. Advanced courses are noted in the course description.

Participation in the STEM Career Cluster will provide foundational skill development for rapidly growing careers such as:
- Research Technician
- Drafter
- Mechanical Engineer
- Construction Engineer
- Industrial Engineer

EXTRACURRICULAR ACTIVITY: Technology Student Association (TSA) provides opportunities to develop and apply leadership, social, civic, and technologically related skills. TSA assists students in the achievement of technology related competencies.

8615 Engineering Science
Prerequisite: Engineering Design & Presentation
Grades: 10 - 12
Credit: One

Students use activities and projects in learning how engineers and technicians use math, science and technology in an engineering problem-solving process in their professions. This course explores a variety of engineering and technology careers, investigating various technology systems and manufacturing processes.

NOTE: Engineering Science is an advanced course for the STEM career cluster.

8660V Practicum in STEM
Prerequisite: Algebra II or concurrent enrollment in Algebra II and Engineering Science Co-requisite: Enrollment in one additional course credit at MCTC
Students must provide their own transportation.
Grades: 11 - 12
Credit: Two

This project-based course is designed for students to apply STEM concepts and principles in a classroom and workplace environment. Students will focus on planning, managing and providing scientific research and professional standards and services, as required by business and industry. Students use software in project development and design, and may have the opportunity to participate in job shadowing, mentoring and/or internships.

NOTE: Practicum is an advanced course for the STEM - CTE career cluster.
### Principles of Agriculture, Food & Natural Resources

**Course:** 8110  
**Grade:** 9-12  
**Credits:** 1  

This course is designed to give students the opportunity to explore all aspects of agriculture courses as well as become an active member in our student organization FFA.  
- Participate on Leadership and Judging teams from District to State level  
- Opportunity to raise an animal for show at the Katy ISD Livestock Show  
- Opportunity to become a Chapter, District, Area, and State FFA Officer  

**Pathway Option to Meet the Business & Industry Endorsement**  
- Opportunity to raise an animal  
- Participate on Leadership and Judging teams from District to State level  
- Opportunity to take Animal Science courses, as well as become an active member in our student organization FFA.  
- Part of the FFA program.

### Livestock Production

**Course:** 8141  
**Grade:** 10-12  
**Credits:** 1  

Develop skills relating to livestock production, anatomy and physiology related to nutrition, reproduction, health, and management of animals.  
- Dissection of species  
- Chart growth of species  
- Veterinary Medical Applications  
- Small Animal Management  
- Equine Science

### Wildlife, Fisheries & Ecological Management

**Course:** 8130  
**Grade:** 10-12  
**Credits:** 1  

Certification Options:  
- Hunter’s Ed & Boater Safety  

Examine the management of game and non-game wildlife species, fish, and aquaculture crops and their ecological needs.  
- Design and build fishing equipment  
- Classroom knowledge will be applied at the Agricultural Facilities for wildlife and fish species, and plants native to the area.

### Small Animal Management

**Course:** 8170  
**Grade:** 10-12  
**Credits:** 0.5  

Students gain knowledge and skills working with companion animals (dogs, cats, reptiles, birds, hamsters, and many more).  
- Training of small animals  
- Hands-on training of basics commands  
- Developing skills of working with reptiles

### Equine Science

**Course:** 8145  
**Grade:** 10-12  
**Credits:** 0.5  

This course is designed to help students attain academic skills and knowledge in agriculture including, but not limited to, the equine industry, evaluating and selecting horses, nutritional requirements of horses, the anatomy and physiology of horses, and methods of maintaining horse health and soundness.  
- Participate in live evaluation contest  
- Proper terminology of horses  
- Proper riding techniques

### Livestock Production

**Course:** 8141  
**Grade:** 10-12  
**Credits:** 1  

Develop skills relating to livestock production, anatomy and physiology related to nutrition, reproduction, health, and management of animals.  
- Dissection of species  
- Chart growth of species  
- Veterinary Medical Applications  
- Small Animal Management  
- Equine Science

### Veterinary Medical Applications

**Course:** 8147V  
**Grade:** 11-12  
**Credits:** 2  

Campus: Exclusively at MCTC  

Introduction to the animal health industry and the use of medical terms necessary for a career in the vet assisting industry.  
- Gain an understanding of veterinary lab procedures  
- Knowledge of grooming techniques  
- Hands-on lab activities

### Advanced Animal Science

**Course:** 8144  
**Grade:** 11-12  
**Credits:** 1  

Satisfies a High School Science Graduation requirement when taken with or after Physics.  

- 40% of class is lab work  
- Dissection of species  
- Chart growth of species

### Ag – Animal Systems/Vet Med

**Pathway Option to Meet the Business & Industry Endorsement**  
- Principles of Agriculture, Food & Natural Resources  
- Livestock Production  
- Wildlife, Fisheries & Ecological Management  
- Small Animal Management  
- Equine Science  
- Livestock Production  
- Veterinary Medical Applications  
- Small Animal Management  
- Equine Science  
- Livestock Production  
- Veterinary Medical Applications  
- Small Animal Management  
- Equine Science  
- Livestock Production  
- Veterinary Medical Applications  
- Small Animal Management  
- Equine Science  
- Livestock Production  
- Veterinary Medical Applications  
- Small Animal Management  
- Equine Science

**OR**  

### Advanced Animal Science

**Course:** 8144  
**Grade:** 11-12  
**Credits:** 1  

Satisfies a High School Science Graduation requirement when taken with or after Physics.  

- 40% of class is lab work  
- Dissection of species  
- Chart growth of species

**CONCURRENT OPTION**  

### Vet Assisting

**Course:** 8148V  
**Grade:** 12  
**Credits:** 2  

Campus: Exclusively at MCTC  

Certification Option:  
- Level I Certified Vet Assistant (CVA)  

- Participate in internships at local veterinary clinics and animal shelters  
- Learn skills needed to pursue Level I Certified Vet Assistant (CVA)  
- Develop knowledge administering medication, the safe handling of pharmacology, legal, and safety issues

---

In addition to courses noted as advanced credits for a specific CTE career cluster, Career Prep can serve as the advanced credit for earning a CTE endorsement. Career Prep must be taken after completion of two courses from one CTE career cluster and requires teacher-approved job placement that spans the entire school year.
**CTE Career Pathways: Business & Industry**

### Ag – Plant Systems

**Pathway Option to Meet the Business & Industry Endorsement**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Agriculture, Food &amp; Natural Resources</td>
<td>8110</td>
<td>9-12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>This course is designed to give students the opportunity to explore all aspects that the agriculture program has to offer. It is through this course that students will build a foundation for success in agriculture courses and offers an opportunity to become an active member in our student organization FFA. Participate on Leadership and Judging teams from District to State level. Opportunity to raise an animal for show at the Katy ISD Livestock Show. Opportunity to become a Chapter, District, Area, and State FFA Officer. This is a required prerequisite for any Agricultural Science pathway.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floral Design</td>
<td>8237</td>
<td>10-12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Apply principles and techniques of floral design as students develop an understanding of the management of floral enterprises. Create floral arrangements. Identify plants used in floral arrangements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horticultural Science</td>
<td>8232</td>
<td>10-12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Develop understandings of common horticultural management practices as they relate to food and ornamental plant production. Design and establish landscapes. Identify plants and insects. Select and use appropriate tools used in landscaping. Grow plants.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ag – Power, Structural & Technical Systems

**Pathway Option to Meet the Business & Industry Endorsement**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Agriculture, Food &amp; Natural Resources</td>
<td>8110</td>
<td>9-12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>This course is designed to give students the opportunity to explore all aspects that the agriculture program has to offer. It is through this course that students will build a foundation for success in agriculture courses and offers an opportunity to become an active member in our student organization FFA. Participate on Leadership and Judging teams from District to State level. Opportunity to raise an animal for show at the Katy ISD Livestock Show. Opportunity to become a Chapter, District, Area, and State FFA Officer. This is a required prerequisite for any Agricultural Science pathway.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Mechanics &amp; Metal Technologies</td>
<td>8130</td>
<td>10-12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>An introductory course that develops students' understanding as it relates to safety and skills in tool operation of agricultural mechanics. Hands-on work in the shop. Learn skills in the shop related to agricultural mechanics. Introduction to electricity, carpentry, plumbing, and metal working techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Facilities Design &amp; Fabrication</td>
<td>8122</td>
<td>11-12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Transfer your academic knowledge and technical skills to the principles of facilities design and fabrication as related to agricultural structures. Basic welding techniques. Operation of oxy-acetylene torch. Design, draw and fabricate objects with the computerized torch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum in Agriculture, Food &amp; Natural Resources</td>
<td>8125</td>
<td>11-12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Certification Option: Welding. Prerequisite: Architectural Facilities Design &amp; Fabrication. This laboratory-based course uses hands-on engagement to build knowledge and employability skills in several mechanical fields with a focus on metal technologies. Prerequisite: Agricultural Mechanics &amp; Metal Technology or Agricultural Facilities Design &amp; Fabrication. Create metal projects. Learn to weld with stick, mig, tig, and aluminum. Operate and make designs for computerized plasma cutting torch. Oxy-acetylene cutting skills.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition to courses noted as advanced credits for a specific CTE career cluster, Career Prep can serve as the advanced credit for earning a CTE endorsement. Career Prep must be taken after completion of two courses from one CTE career cluster and requires teacher-approved job placement that spans the entire school year.
CTE Career Pathways: Business & Industry

Architecture
Pathway Option to Meet the Business & Industry Endorsement

Principles of Applied Engineering
Course: 8616/J8616
Grade: 8-10
Credits: 1
Students gain greater understanding of the various fields of science, technology, engineering, and mathematics by developing engineering communication skills, which include computer graphics, modeling and presentations to complete assignments and projects.
- Engineering theories and processes
- Computer-aided designs (Autodesk)

Architectural Design I
Course: 8029
Grade: 10-12
Credits: 1
Students gain greater understanding of the knowledge of the design, design history, techniques, and tools related to the production of drawings, renderings and scaled models for nonresidential or residential architectural purposes.
- Architectural styles
- Residential designs
- Computer-aided designs (Autodesk)

Architectural Design II
Course: 8030/8030V MCTC
Grade: 11-12
Credits: 2
Students gain greater understanding of the principles and processes of the design, design history, techniques, and tools related to the production of drawings, renderings, and scaled models for architectural purposes.
- Functionality and purpose
- Presentation and renderings
- Computer-aided designs (Autodesk)

Practicum in Architectural Design
Course: 8001V
Grade: 11-12
Credits: 2
Campus: Exclusively at MCTC
Prerequisite: Architectural Design I
Students gain greater understanding of the design and technical instruction in the field of architectural design.
- Project development
- Technical reports
- Innovative solutions

Automotive Technology at MCTC
Pathway Option to Meet the Business & Industry Endorsement

Auto Tech I — Maintenance and Light Repair
Course: 8700V
Grade: 11-12
Credits: 2
Campus: Exclusively at MCTC
Certification Option: Automotive Service Excellence (ASE) exams
Hands-on training in the use of tools, equipment, and systems currently used in the automotive world of repairs.

Auto Tech II — Automotive Service
Course: 8710V
Grade: 12
Credits: 2
Campus: Exclusively at MCTC
Prerequisite: Auto Tech I
Certification Option: Automotive Service Excellence (ASE) exams
Advanced level of training in automotive vehicle systems. Students will obtain knowledge needed to perform jobs in the automotive field.

In addition to courses noted as advanced credits for a specific CTE career cluster, Career Prep can serve as the advanced credit for earning a CTE endorsement. Career Prep must be taken after completion of two courses from one CTE career cluster and requires teacher-approved job placement that spans the entire school year.
Business – General
Pathway Option to Meet the Business & Industry Endorsement

Principles of Business, Marketing & Finance
Course: 8540
Grade: 9-11
Credits: 1
This course is an introduction to the three main aspects of business: general business knowledge, marketing concepts and financial management. The students will concentrate on:
- Domestic and global business concepts
- Marketing of goods and services
- Financial management principles
This is a required prerequisite for any Business, Marketing or Finance pathway.

Business Information Management I (BIM I)
Course: 8601
Grade: 9-12
Credits: 1
Certification Option: Microsoft Office Specialist (MOS)
This course focuses on computer skills essential for college and work readiness using the industry-standard Microsoft Office Suite. The students will concentrate on:
- Word documents—resumes, letters, tables, and reports
- Excel—spreadsheets and charts
- Access—database
- PowerPoint—presentations
- Outlook—email management

Global Business
Course: 8530
Grade: 10-12
Credits: 0.5
This course focuses on the international business world. The students will concentrate on:
- Traveling abroad
- International business etiquette
- Entrepreneur skills for the international business environment

Business Law
Course: 8510
Grade: 10-12
Credits: 1
This course focuses on the social responsibility of every citizen to know their rights as individuals and in the business environment. The students will concentrate on:
- Personal responsibility as a citizen
- Business contracts
- Laws applicable in a business environment

Practicum in Business Information Management
Course: 8609/8611
Grade: 11-12
Credits: 2-3
Certification Option: Microsoft Office Specialist
This course provides work-based learning (paid or unpaid) experiences that combine classroom instruction with the student’s paid/unpaid employment experience. The students will concentrate on:
- Job application process/interviewing skills
- Financial and budget management skills

Business Information Management II (BIM II)
Course: 8622
Grade: 11-12
Credits: 1
Certification Options: Microsoft Office Specialist
Advanced MOS
Prerequisite: Business Information Management I
This course continues the skills from BIM I and moves into a deeper understanding of Microsoft Office, as well as collaborating with others on projects. The students will concentrate on:
- Microsoft Office Suite/Advanced MOS Certification
- Project collaboration
- Project management

Business Information Management
Pathway Option to Meet the Business & Industry Endorsement

Principles of Business, Marketing & Finance
Course: 8540
Grade: 9-11
Credits: 1
This course is an introduction to the three main aspects of business: general business knowledge, marketing concepts and financial management. The students will concentrate on:
- Domestic and global business concepts
- Marketing of goods and services
- Financial management principles
This is a required prerequisite for any Business, Marketing or Finance pathway.

Business Information Management I (BIM I)
Course: 8601
Grade: 9-12
Credits: 1
Certification Option: Microsoft Office Specialist (MOS)
This course focuses on computer skills essential for college and work readiness using the industry-standard Microsoft Office Suite. The students will concentrate on:
- Word documents—resumes, letters, tables, and reports
- Excel—spreadsheets and charts
- Access—database
- PowerPoint—presentations
- Outlook—email management

Business Information Management II (BIM II)
Course: 8622
Grade: 11-12
Credits: 1
Certification Options: Microsoft Office Specialist
Advanced MOS
Prerequisite: Business Information Management I
This course continues the skills from BIM I and moves into a deeper understanding of Microsoft Office, as well as collaborating with others on projects. The students will concentrate on:
- Project collaboration
- Project management

Practicum in Business Information Management
Course: 8609/8611
Grade: 11-12
Credits: 2-3
Certification Option: Microsoft Office Specialist
This course provides work-based learning (paid or unpaid) experiences that combine classroom instruction with the student’s paid/unpaid employment experience. The students will concentrate on:
- Job application process/interviewing skills
- Financial and budget management skills

In addition to courses noted as advanced credits for a specific CTE career cluster, Career Prep can serve as the advanced credit for earning a CTE endorsement. Career Prep must be taken after completion of two courses from one CTE career cluster and requires teacher-approved job placement that spans the entire school year.
**Business & Industry Career Pathways**

### Business Marketing

**Pathway Option to Meet the Business & Industry Endorsement**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Principles of Business, Marketing &amp; Finance</th>
<th>Sports &amp; Entertainment Marketing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course: 8540</td>
<td>Course: 8633</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade: 9-11</td>
<td>Grade: 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credits: 1</td>
<td>Credits: 0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This course is an introduction to the three main aspects of business: general business knowledge, marketing concepts and financial management. The students will concentrate on:

- Domestic and global business concepts
- Marketing of goods and services
- Financial management principles

This is a required prerequisite for any Business, Marketing or Finance pathway.

**Global Business**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course: 8530</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grade: 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credits: 0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This course focuses on the international business world. The students will concentrate on:

- Traveling abroad
- International business etiquette
- Entrepreneur skills for the international business environment

**Sports & Entertainment Marketing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course: 8655</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grade: 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credits: 0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This course focuses on basic marketing concepts as they relate to the sports and entertainment industries. The student will concentrate on:

- Target marketing
- Sponsorship/event marketing
- Promotions

**Career Prep I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course: 8520/8524</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grade: 11-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credits: 2-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This course provides work-based learning experiences that combines classroom instruction with the student’s paid employment experience. The students will concentrate on:

- Job application process/interviewing skills
- Communication and human relationship skills
- Financial and budget management skills

---

### Business - Entrepreneurship

**Pathway Option to Meet the Business & Industry Endorsement**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Principles of Business, Marketing &amp; Finance</th>
<th>Entrepreneurship</th>
<th>Business Law</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course: 8540</td>
<td>Course: 8632</td>
<td>Course: 8510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade: 9-11</td>
<td>Grade: 10-12</td>
<td>Grade: 11-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credits: 1</td>
<td>Credits: 1</td>
<td>Credits: 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This course is an introduction to the three main aspects of business: general business knowledge, marketing concepts and financial management. The students will concentrate on:

- Analyzing business opportunities
- Preparing a business plan
- Financial knowledge needed to run a business

This course focuses on the principles needed to begin and operate a business. The students will concentrate on:

- Domestic and global business concepts
- Marketing of goods and services
- Financial management principles

This is a required prerequisite for any Business, Marketing or Finance pathway.

**Global Business**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course: 8530</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grade: 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credits: 0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This course focuses on the international business world. The students will concentrate on:

- Traveling abroad
- International business etiquette
- Entrepreneur skills for the international business environment

**Business Law**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course: 8510</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grade: 11-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credits: 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This course focuses on the social responsibility of every citizen to know their rights as individuals and in the business environment. The students will concentrate on:

- Personal responsibility as a citizen
- Business contracts
- Laws applicable in a business environment

**Career Prep I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course: 8520/8524</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grade: 11-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credits: 2-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This course provides work-based learning experiences that combines classroom instruction with the student’s paid employment experience. The students will concentrate on:

- Job application process/interviewing skills
- Communication and human relationship skills
- Financial and budget management skills

**Career Prep II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course: 8521/8525</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grade: 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credits: 2-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This second-level course provides work-based learning experiences that combines classroom instruction with the student’s paid employment experience. The students will concentrate on:

- Job application process/interviewing skills
- Communication and human relationship skills
- Financial and budget management skills

---

*Note: These courses and the job placement must span the entire school year. Students must provide their own transportation. Prerequisite: Two completed courses from one CTE career cluster; Teacher-approved job placement; age 16; previous level for Career Prep II.*

---

In addition to courses noted as advanced credits for a specific CTE career cluster, Career Prep can serve as the advanced credit for earning a CTE endorsement. Career Prep must be taken after completion of two courses from one CTE career cluster and requires teacher-approved job placement that spans the entire school year.
**Business & Industry Career Pathways**

**Information Technology**

Pathway Options to Meet the Business & Industry Endorsement

---

**Internetworking I**
Course: 8655V
Grade: 8-12
Credits: 2
Campus: Exclusively at MCTC
Certification Option: Cisco Level 1 Networking
This is the introductory course in the CISCO Academy. Emphasis will be on the structure of the Internet and other networks. The students will concentrate on:
- IP addressing
- Fundamentals of Ethernet concepts
- LANs

**Internetworking II**
Course: 8656V
Grade: 12
Credits: 2
Campus: Exclusively at MCTC
Certification Option: Cisco Certified Entry Networking Technician (CCENT)
With an understanding of networks developed in the first course, routers and switches are the main emphasis in this second-level course. The students will concentrate on:
- Configuration and troubleshooting
- Advanced networks

---

**Computer Maintenance**
Course: 8663V/8664V
Grade: 11-12
Credits: 2
Campus: Exclusively at MCTC
Certification Option: Comp TIA A+
The course introduces the fundamentals of hardware and software. The students will concentrate on:
- Internal components of a computer system
- Operating systems
- Diagnostic software

---

**Cyber Security I/II**
Course: 8648V/8649V
Grade: 11-12
Credits: 2
Campus: Exclusively at MCTC
Certification Option: Microsoft Certifications
This course introduces the challenges of cybersecurity in business. A study of programming as it relates to security will be developed. The students will concentrate on:
- Programming in relation to security
- Network security in a variety of industries
- Challenges businesses face in network security

---

**Manufacturing Engineering - MCTC**

Pathway Option to Meet the Business & Industry Endorsement

---

**Principles of Manufacturing**
Course: 8043/J8043
Grade: 8-12
Credits: 1
Campus: Exclusively at KHS and select Junior Highs
Students gain an understanding of the various fields of science, technology, engineering, and mathematics by developing engineering communication skills, which include computer graphics, modeling and presentations to complete assignments and projects.
- Tool skills (hand/power)
- Project designs (individual/mini production)
- Cost/Production calculations

**Principles of Applied Engineering**
Course: 8616/J8616
Grade: 8-10
Credits: 1
Students gain greater understanding of the various fields of science, technology, engineering, and mathematics by developing engineering communication skills, which include computer graphics, modeling and presentations to complete assignments and projects.
- Engineering theories and processes
- Computer-aided designs (Autodesk)

**Manufacturing Engineering I/II**
Course: 8057V/8058V
Grade: 11-12
Credits: 2
Campus: Exclusively at MCTC
Manufacturing II satisfies a High School Mathematics Graduation requirement.
Students gain greater understanding of the manufacturing processes and skills as related to industry.
- Programmable logic controls (PLC)
- Electronics
- Pneumatics/Hydraulics
- CNC

---

**Practicum in Manufacturing Engineering**
Course: 8059V
Grade: 12
Credits: 2
Campus: Exclusively at MCTC
Students gain greater understanding of the practical applications of manufacturing with a focus on industry.
- Robotics
- CNC
- 3D Printing
- Internships

---

In addition to courses noted as advanced credits for a specific CTE career cluster, Career Prep can serve as the advanced credit for earning a CTE endorsement. Career Prep must be taken after completion of two courses from one CTE career cluster and requires teacher-approved job placement that spans the entire school year.
**Principles of Manufacturing**
Course: 8043/8043
Grade: 8-12
Credits: 1
*Campus: Exclusively at KHS and select Junior Highs*
Students gain an understanding of the application, design, production, and assessment of products in the field of manufacturing.
- Tool skills (hand/power)
- Project designs (individual/mass production)
- Cost/Production calculations

**Diversified Manufacturing I**
Course: 8040
Grade: 10-12
Credits: 1
*Campus: Exclusively at KHS*
Students develop various:
- Applications
- Designs
- Production and assessment of products/services
At the completion of these processes, the students will transform raw material into finished products based on design and specifications.

**OR**

**Principles of Applied Engineering**
Course: 8616/8616
Grade: 8-10
Credits: 1
*Campus: Exclusively at KHS*
Students gain greater understanding of the various fields of science, technology, engineering, and mathematics by developing engineering communication skills, which include computer graphics, modeling and presentations to complete assignments and projects.
- Engineering theories and processes
- Computer-aided designs (Autodesk)

**Diversified Manufacturing II**
Course: 8047
Grade: 11-12
Credits: 1
*Campus: Exclusively at KHS*
Students compare various processes and applications as they apply to manufacturing. In differentiating these processes, the student will identify raw materials and how they impact the construction of a product or design.

**Manufacturing Engineering I/II**
Course: 8057V/8058V
Grade: 11-12
Credits: 2
*Campus: Exclusively at MCTC*
Manufacturing II satisfies a High School Mathematics Graduation requirement.
Students gain greater understanding of the manufacturing processes and skills as related to industry.
- Programmable logic controls (PLC)
- Electronics
- Pneumatics/Hydraulics
- CNC

**Practicum in Manufacturing Engineering**
Course: 8059V
Grade: 12
Credits: 2
*Campus: Exclusively at MCTC*
Students gain greater understanding of the practical applications of manufacturing with a focus on industry.
- Robotics
- CNC
- 3D Printing
- Internships

---

**Commercial Photography**
Pathway Option to Meet the Business & Industry Endorsement

**Commercial Photography**
Course: 8009
Grade: 10-12
Credits: 1
This course provides an introduction to digital photography. The students will concentrate on:
- Types of cameras
- Lighting and effects
- Choosing photo environments

**Commercial Photography II**
Course: 8013
Grade: 10-12
Credits: 1
Prerequisite: Commercial Photography I
This course builds on the skills developed in Commercial Photography with emphasis on the photography industry.
- Photography production
- Promotion of photography
- Presentation of photography through portfolios

**Career Prep I**
Course: 8520/8524
Grade: 11-12
Credits: 2-3
This course provides work-based learning experiences that combines classroom instruction with the student’s paid employment experience. The students will concentrate on:
- Job application process/interviewing skills
- Communication and human relationship skills
- Financial and budget management skills

**Career Prep II**
Course: 8521/8525
Grade: 12
Credits: 2-3
This second-level course provides work-based learning experiences that combines classroom instruction with the student’s paid employment experience. The students will concentrate on:
- Job application process/interviewing skills
- Communication and human relationship skills
- Financial and budget management skills

---

**Entrepreneurship**
Course: 8632
Grade: 10-12
Credits: 1
Prerequisite: Principles of Business, Marketing & Finance
This course focuses on the principles needed to begin and operate a business. The students will concentrate on:
- Analyzing business opportunities
- Preparing a business plan
- Financial knowledge needed to run a business

---

*Note: These courses and the job placement must span the entire school year. Students must provide their own transportation. Prerequisite: Two completed courses from one CTE career cluster; Teacher-approved job placement; age 16, previous level for Career Prep II.*

---

In addition to courses noted as advanced credits for a specific CTE career cluster, Career Prep can serve as the advanced credit for earning a CTE endorsement. Career Prep must be taken after completion of two courses from one CTE career cluster and requires teacher-approved job placement that spans the entire school year.
Finance
Pathway Option to Meet the Business & Industry Endorsement

CTE Career Pathways: Business & Industry

### Principles of Human Services
- **Course:** 8353/J8353
- **Grade:** 8-10
- **Credits:** 1

This course lays the foundation for Human Services Careers. Students participate in hands-on projects in areas including:
- Personal Development
- Child Development
- Nutrition and Food Preparation
- Budgeting and Personal Finance
- Fashion & Interior Design
- Goal Setting and Career Development

### Accounting I
- **Course:** 8570
- **Grade:** 10-12
- **Credits:** 1

This course is an introduction to business money and personal money management. The accounting cycle will be introduced using generally accepted accounting principles. The students will concentrate on:
- Accounting guidelines for a sole proprietorship, partnership and corporation
- Use of journals, ledgers and financial statements
- Personal banking guidelines

### Financial Mathematics
- **Course:** 8590
- **Grade:** 11-12
- **Credits:** 1

Prerequisite: Algebra I

This course introduces personal money management by applying critical-thinking skills to analyze personal financial situations. The students will concentrate on:
- Payroll taxes
- Financial institutions
- Credit
- Purchases of major assets: vehicles, homes
- Retirement planning

### Accounting II
- **Course:** 8580
- **Grade:** 11-12
- **Credits:** 1

Prerequisite: Accounting I

This course continues the study from Accounting I and moves into managerial and cost accounting. The students will concentrate on:
- Automated accounting
- Ethics in Accounting
- Accounting cycle in managerial and cost accounting

### Culinary Arts
Pathway Option to Meet the Business & Industry Endorsement

Recommended courses to enrich the Culinary Arts pathway.

### Principles of Business, Marketing & Finance
- **Course:** 8540
- **Grade:** 9-11
- **Credits:** 1

This course is an introduction to the three main aspects of business: general business knowledge, marketing concepts and financial management. The students will concentrate on:
- Domestic and global business concepts
- Marketing of goods and services
- Financial management principles

### Lifetime Nutrition & Wellness
- **Course:** 8311
- **Grade:** 10-12
- **Credits:** 0.5

Hands-on lab course that teaches essential cooking skills and the basics of nutrition.
- Learn impact of nutrients in your body
- Practice basics of food safety
- Participate in cooking labs and meal planning

### Dollars & Sense
- **Course:** 8354
- **Grade:** 10-12
- **Credits:** 0.5

Learn to make decisions related to managing money and other family resources.
- Understand how to be a good consumer
- Learn skills to budget and invest your money

### Take Culinary Arts I and II in 11th through 12th grade to achieve the 4 credits needed to meet the Business and Industry endorsement requirements

### Practicum in Culinary Arts
- **Course:** 8373V
- **Grade:** 12
- **Credits:** 2

Campus: Exclusively at MCTC

Gain real-life restaurant experience working at the MCTC Old Towne Bistro!
- Create more complex dishes
- Compete with your classmates in food preparation competitions

In addition to courses noted as advanced credits for a specific CTE career cluster, Career Prep can serve as the advanced credit for earning a CTE endorsement. Career Prep must be taken after completion of two courses from one CTE career cluster and requires teacher-approved job placement that spans the entire school year.
In addition to courses noted as advanced credits for a specific CTE career cluster, Career Prep can serve as the advanced credit for earning a CTE endorsement. Career Prep must be taken after completion of two courses from one CTE career cluster and requires teacher-approved job placement that spans the entire school year.
CTE Career Pathways: Business & Industry

Hospitality Services at MCTC
Pathway Option to Meet the Business & Industry Endorsement

Take both courses in 11th through 12th grade to achieve the 4 credits needed to meet the Business and Industry endorsement requirements

Hospitality Services – Hotel & Restaurant Management
Course: 8363V
Grade: 11-12
Credits: 2
Campus: Exclusively at MCTC
Explore a career in hotel and restaurant management!
• 1st year students rotate through various departments at hotels in the Katy and Houston areas

Practicum in Hospitality Services
Course: 8366V
Grade: 12
Credits: 2
Campus: Exclusively at MCTC
Prerequisite: Hospitality Services – Hotel & Restaurant Management
Explore a career in hotel and restaurant management!
• 2nd year students participate in a non-paid internship at an approved club, hotel, or restaurant in the Katy and/or Houston area

Additional course offerings that can be added to the Hospitality Services pathway:

Lifetime Nutrition & Wellness
Course: 8311
Grade: 10-12
Credits: 0.5
Hands-on lab course that teaches essential cooking skills and the basics of nutrition.
• Learn impact of nutrients in your body
• Practice basics of food safety
• Participate in cooking labs and meal planning
**CTE Career Pathways: Public Services**

### Education & Training

Pathway Option to Meet the Public Services Endorsement

**Principles of Education & Training**
- **Course:** 8994
  - **Grade:** 9-10
  - **Credits:** 1
- This course lays the foundation for a career in Education and Training.
  - Exploration of Career options within Education, Training and Teaching
  - Shadow and observe educational professionals
  - Begin your portfolio for a career in education

**Instructional Practices in Education**
- **Course:** 8990V
  - **Grade:** 11-12
  - **Credits:** 2
- **Campus:** Exclusively at MCTC
- **Prerequisite:** Recommended Principals of Education & Training
- Practice what you’ve learned about education with this internship course!
  - Develop and implement lessons at local elementary schools
  - Practice classroom management strategies

**Practicum in Education & Training**
- **Course:** 8991V
  - **Grade:** 12
  - **Credits:** 2
- **Campus:** Exclusively at MCTC
- **Prerequisite:** Instructional Practices in Education
- Continue to develop and practice your skills in the field of education!
  - Gain further knowledge with a more in-depth internship experience at elementary, junior high, and child development centers
  - Experiences include classroom management and creating lessons for students

**Human Growth & Development**
- **Course:** 8995
  - **Grade:** 10-12
  - **Credits:** 1
- Learn about the theories and stages of development from pregnancy through adulthood
  - Look at how to guide infants, preschoolers, children, and adolescents in each stage
  - Learn about health and safety issues at each life stage

**Additional course offerings that can be added to the Education & Training pathway.**

---

**Health Science**

Pathway Option to Meet the Public Services Endorsement

**Principles of Health Science**
- **Course:** 8093
  - **Grades:** 10-12
  - **Credits:** 1
- **Certification Option:** Heart Saver CPR/First Aid AED
- This course lays the foundation for health-care specific knowledge and skills. Students gain an overview of the various aspects of the health care industry.
  - Successful completion of this course satisfies the health care graduation requirement
  - Learn to take vital signs and basic first aid skills
- **Prerequisite for Health Science Theory.**

**Health Science Theory**
- **Course:** 8081
  - **Grades:** 11-12
  - **Credits:** 1
- Students gain experience and develop knowledge and skills related to a variety of health careers.
  - Learn skills specific to the health care field
  - Cover legal and ethical issues related to health care
  - Gain understanding of the systems of the body
- **Prerequisite for Practicum in Health Science options.**

**Health Science II – Clinical Rotation**
- **Course:** 8082V
  - **Grade:** 12
  - **Credits:** 2
- **Certification Option:** Basic Life Support
- Students gain greater understanding of the profession by shadowing professional health care providers in the workplace.
  - Rotate through various areas of clinical settings including laboratory, therapy, nursing, labor and delivery, and recovery
  - Clinical sites may have specific immunization requirements

**Emergency Medical Technician Basic**
- **Course:** 8085V
  - **Grade:** 12
  - **Credits:** 2
  - **Certification Option:** EMT-Basic
  - Students receive hands-on training in emergency care for severe illness and injury.
  - Learn skills necessary for the EMS National Registry Exam
  - Participate in clinical experiences in hospital emergency rooms and on ambulances

**Practicum in Health Science Options**
Offered exclusively at Miller Career & Technology Center

**Pharmacy Tech**
- **Course:** 8086V
  - **Grade:** 12
  - **Credits:** 2
  - **Certification Option:** Registered Pharmacy Technician
  - This course prepares students to support pharmacists in the daily operations of retail and hospital pharmacies.
  - Participate in externships at local pharmacies

**Dental Assisting**
- **Course:** 8092V
  - **Grade:** 12
  - **Credits:** 2
  - **Certification Option:** Certified Dental Assistant
  - This course enables students to learn skills to become a registered dental assistant and provides hands-on training for students interested in a dental career.
  - Participate in clinics in local dental offices
  - Learn skills including developing dental x-rays, making impressions and patient care

**Medical Terminology**
- **Course:** 8079
  - **Grades:** 9-12
  - **Credits:** 1
  - This course introduces students to the structure and use of medical terms necessary for a career in the field of health science.

**Anatomy & Physiology**
- **Course:** 0415
  - **Grades:** 11-12
  - **Credits:** 1
  - This is a lab-oriented science course that examines body systems and anatomical structures for students interested in a career in health occupations.

**Additional course offerings that can be added to the Health Science pathway.**

- Note: These are not prerequisites for Practicum in Health Science courses.

**In addition to courses noted as advanced credits for a specific CTE career cluster, Career Prep can serve as the advanced credit for earning a CTE endorsement. Career Prep must be taken after completion of two courses from one CTE career cluster and requires teacher-approved job placement that spans the entire school year.**
CTE Career Pathways: Public Services

Law, Public Safety, Corrections & Security - MCTC
Pathway Option to Meet the Public Services Endorsement

All courses taken in 11th through 12th grade to achieve the 4 credits needed to meet the Public Services endorsement requirements

Taken concurrently in 11th grade:
*If taken in 12th grade, the student will not complete the pathway to earn the endorsement.

Law Enforcement I
Course: 8970V
Grade: 11-12
Credits: 1
Campus: Exclusively at MCTC
This course focuses on planning, managing and providing legal services, as well as learning about public safety, protective services, and homeland security. The students will concentrate on:
- Working knowledge of the laws, methods, and techniques in law enforcement personnel
- Ethical behavior for law enforcement personnel
- U.S. legal systems as it relates to law enforcement

Court Systems & Practices
Course: 8972V
Grade: 11-12
Credits: 1
Campus: Exclusively at MCTC
This course is an overview of the federal and state court systems. The students will concentrate on:
- Structure of the legal system in the U.S.
- Criminal charges in the various stages
- Structure and provisions of the U.S. constitution and Bill of Rights

Law Enforcement II
Course: 8976V
Grade: 12
Credits: 1
Campus: Exclusively at MCTC
This course focuses on career exploration in the field as well as the responsibilities, procedures and courtroom testimony. The students will concentrate on:
- Various telecommunication equipment
- Courtroom procedures during testimony
- Advanced knowledge of the laws, methods, and techniques in law enforcement

Special Topics in Social Studies – Civic Engagement
Course: 8982V (fall semester)
Grade: 12
Credits: 0.5
Campus: Exclusively at MCTC
This course provides an in-depth research of existing not-for-profit organizations and hands-on learning through community-based service projects. The students will concentrate on:
- Philanthropic endeavors
- Students volunteer for approximately 30 hours of community service

Special Topics in Social Studies II – Criminal Justice
Course: 8983V (spring semester)
Grade: 12
Credits: 0.5
Campus: Exclusively at MCTC
This course studies current issues as they relate to law. The students will concentrate on:
- Non-paid internships
- Guest speakers
- Exposure to local law enforcement entities

In addition to courses noted as advanced credits for a specific CTE career cluster, Career Prep can serve as the advanced credit for earning a CTE endorsement. Career Prep must be taken after completion of two courses from one CTE career cluster and requires teacher-approved job placement that spans the entire school year.

Cosmetology - MCTC
Pathway Option to Meet the Public Services Endorsement

All courses taken in 11th through 12th grade to achieve the 4 credits needed to meet the Public Services endorsement requirements

Taken concurrently in 11th grade

Introduction to Cosmetology
Course: 8743V
Grade: 11-12
Credits: 1
Campus: Exclusively at MCTC
Co-requisite: Principles of Cosmetology
- Learn about all aspects of the field of Cosmetology and prepare to provide services to clients.
- Practice manicures, pedicures, perm wraps, and the latest trend and traditional haircuts.
- Earn 500 of the 1000 required hours toward licensing. Hours outside of the regular school day will be required.

Cosmetology I
Course: 8744V
Grade: 11-12
Credits: 1
Campus: Exclusively at MCTC
Co-requisite: Introduction to Cosmetology
This course is taken concurrently with Introduction to Cosmetology in order to provide a deeper understanding of the subject and to add hours required for licensing.

Principles of Cosmetology
Course: 8752V
Grade: 12
Credits: 1
Campus: Exclusively at MCTC
Prerequisite: Cosmetology I
- Master skills learned in Cosmo 1 and gain more experience providing Cosmetology services to clients.
- Prepare for licensing exam and gain experience on manikins and clients.
- Earn the remaining 500 of the 1000 required hours toward licensing. Hours outside of the regular school day will be required.

Cosmetology II
Course: 8551V
Grade: 12
Credits: 1
Campus: Exclusively at MCTC
Co-requisite: Principles of Cosmetology Design & Color Theory
- This course is taken concurrently with Principles of Cosmetology Design & Color Theory in order to provide a deeper understanding of the subject and to add hours required for licensing.
In addition to courses noted as advanced credits for a specific CTE career cluster, Career Prep can serve as the advanced credit for earning a CTE endorsement. Career Prep must be taken after completion of two courses from one CTE career cluster and requires teacher-approved job placement that spans the entire school year.
CTE Additional Career Pathways

Additional Courses to Enhance Pathways

Agricultural Science

Professional Standards in Agribusiness
Course: 8820
Grade: 10-12
Credits: 0.5
Professional Standards in Agribusiness satisfies the speech credit required for graduation.
This course primarily focuses on leadership, communication, employer-employee relations, and problem-solving as they relate to agribusiness.
- Skills needed to obtain a job
- Prepare for live interviews
- Expand agribusiness leadership knowledge

Agribusiness Management & Marketing
Course: 8341
Grade: 11-12
Credits: 1
Develop manage technique procedures in the development of an agricultural business.
- Marketing strategies for opportunities
- Designing a business for success

Architecture & Construction

Interior Design
Course: 8198
Grade: 10-12
Credits: 1
Students gain greater understanding of the principles and elements of design in interior and exterior environments in construction and furnishing.
- Conceptual planning
- Housing functionality and aesthetics
- Technical solutions

Additional Courses to Enhance Pathways

Arts, A/V Technology & Communications

Professional Communications
Course: 1520
Grade: 10-12
Credits: 0.5
This course blends written, oral and graphic communication in a career-based environment. The student will concentrate on:
- Employability communication skills
- Critical-thinking skills
- Developing leadership skills for the workforce

Video Production
Course: 8031
Grade: 9-12
Credits: 1
This course is an introduction to the basics of video production. The students will concentrate on:
- Video software
- Productivity tools
- Production of videos

Fashion Design
Course: 8320
Grade: 10-12
Credits: 1
Covers all aspects of the apparel industry.
- Students complete an apparel project
- Learn to care for apparel and maintain a clothing budget

Business Management & Administration

Touch System Data Entry
Course: 8560
Grade: 9-12
Credits: 0.5
This course focuses on applying technical skills to address business applications of emerging technologies. The students will concentrate on:
- Proper keyboarding techniques to improve skill and speed
- Formatting of documents used in business as well as personal
- Technology and social skills needed in an office environment

In addition to courses noted as advanced credits for a specific CTE career cluster, Career Prep can serve as the advanced credit for earning a CTE endorsement. Career Prep must be taken after completion of two courses from one CTE career cluster and requires teacher-approved job placement that spans the entire school year.
### Additional Courses to Enhance Pathways

#### Human Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Child Development | 8341  | 0.5     | Teaches students about growth and development of children from the prenatal stages through school age.  
- Students gain practice caring for children with infant simulators  
- Learn about childcare and education careers |
| Interpersonal Studies | 8330  | 0.5     | This course looks at how our relationships impact our lives.  
- Learn about how to keep families and relationships healthy  
- Find out about careers in the field of counseling and mental health services |

#### Information Technology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Web Design | 8636  | 1       | This course is an introduction into the basics of languages used for website development. The students will concentrate on:  
- Web page layout  
- JavaScript  
- Web animation |

#### Marketing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Fashion Marketing | 8629  | 0.5     | Students study marketing as it relates to the fashion industry.  
- Learn about the history of fashion, style, design  
- Find out about career opportunities in the field of fashion, as well as promotion and advertising |
Katy ISD Virtual School (KVS)

VISION

Online learning is an essential part of today’s learning culture providing Katy ISD students with the opportunity to acquire required credit from anywhere and at any time. Online learning offers the unique experience of self-directed learning that will instill advanced learning skills as well as the Katy ISD Instructional Cornerstones in our students and better prepare them for life and college.

WHY TAKE ONLINE COURSES THROUGH KVS?

1. Provides flexibility in scheduling: participate in multiple programs (i.e. Fine Arts, Athletics), earn required credits towards graduation and explore additional academic interests.
2. Fulfill state required courses for graduation when moving into Katy ISD from outside the state of Texas.
3. Provide online learning environments to prepare students for college and career learning.
4. Ongoing access to resources to support personalized learning.
5. Opportunity to access courses that are not offered on home campus due to low enrollment.
6. Allow students to attend specialized programs, camps and personal interests during the summer.
7. Students will receive the Katy ISD curriculum and are taught by Katy ISD instructors.

PACING

KVS courses follow the same school year schedule for the fall and spring semester. Students begin and end their courses just like their regular face to face courses. During the summer, KVS operates on a June-August calendar with two distinct semesters. Each course provides pacing that supports the student moving through the content and assessments during the summer semester. Students are expected to work weekly on their course. Visit www.katyvirtualschool.org for information on course start and end dates.

SPECIAL COURSES

- Independent Study and Mentorship (ISM) is offered through Miller Career & Technology Center. Students interested in taking the ISM course during the regular school year should refer to the MCTC section of this catalog.
- AP Physics C Test Prep is a non-credit test prep with online content and face to face lab sessions to prepare students for the AP Mechanics and the AP Electricity and Magnetism tests. The test prep is facilitated by a current Katy ISD AP Physics II teacher. For more information, contact your current AP Physics teacher.
- AP Calculus C is a non-credit review for students who have completed AP Calculus A/B and are entering AP Calculus C. For more information, contact your AP Calculus teacher. There is no cost for this review as it is self-guided.
- Students who complete a KVS AP course during the summer may participate in the corresponding KVS AP review course.

UIL / ELIGIBILITY

All virtual courses which count toward high school graduation requirements, and not eligible for exemption as an advanced class, are subject to the No-Pass, No-Play rule.

COST

KVS courses are $200 per semester.

REGISTRATION PROCESS

Course registration will require an application and school approval. Students will be notified of course approval or denial through their Katy ISD email. Course requests will be processed in the order they are received.

## Katy ISD Virtual School (KVS)

### Katy Virtual School (KVS) Courses for 2018 - 2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course #</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0103VIR</td>
<td>English III</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0104VIR</td>
<td>English IV</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1840VIR</td>
<td>Creative Writing</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0224VIR</td>
<td>PreAP Geometry**</td>
<td>Fall**, Spring**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0226VIR</td>
<td>PreAP/GT Geometry**</td>
<td>Fall**, Spring**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0224VIR</td>
<td>PreAP Geometry †</td>
<td>Summer †</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0226VIR</td>
<td>PreAP/GT Geometry †</td>
<td>Summer †</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0236VIR</td>
<td>Math Models with Applications</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0263VIR</td>
<td>PreAP Algebra II</td>
<td>Fall**, Spring**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0264VIR</td>
<td>PreAP/GT Algebra II</td>
<td>Fall**, Spring**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0272VIR</td>
<td>Multivariable Calculus PreAP</td>
<td>Fall, Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0273VIR</td>
<td>Multivariable Calculus PreAP/GT</td>
<td>Fall, Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0341VIR</td>
<td>World Geography</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0343VIR</td>
<td>PreAP World Geography</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0301VIR</td>
<td>World History</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0312VIR</td>
<td>AP US History</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0314VIR</td>
<td>AP/GT US History</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0331VIR</td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0332VIR</td>
<td>AP Economics</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0337VIR</td>
<td>AP/GT Economics</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0335VIR</td>
<td>Personal Financial Literacy</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0321VIR</td>
<td>Government</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0322VIR</td>
<td>AP Government</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0325VIR</td>
<td>AP/GT Government</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0336VIR</td>
<td>AP European History</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0345VIR</td>
<td>AP Human Geography</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0351VIR</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0364VIR</td>
<td>PreAP Psychology</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0362VIR</td>
<td>AP Psychology</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5411VIR</td>
<td>Foundations of Personal Fitness (Boys &amp; Girls)</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5421VIR</td>
<td>PE Individual &amp; Team Sports (Boys &amp; Girls)</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6610VIR</td>
<td>Latin I</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7529VIR</td>
<td>AP Art History</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0136VIR</td>
<td>Independent Study &amp; Mentorship</td>
<td>Fall, Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0137VIR</td>
<td>Independent Study &amp; Mentorship GT</td>
<td>Fall, Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0505VIR</td>
<td>Health</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1520VIR</td>
<td>Professional Communications</td>
<td>Fall, Spring, Summer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Courses designated Fall** and Spring** are for 8th grade students only, as designated by the junior high campus.

PreAP Geometry† and PreAP/GT† Geometry are available only to students entering 10th grade or above who did not take Algebra I in 8th grade. This online course allows students the opportunity to advance one year and be eligible to take AP Calculus during the senior year.

**NOTE:** Virtual courses are not approved by NCAA at this time.
The Junior High Program

JH Course of Study Information

This course catalog has been developed to assist students in planning the junior high course of study. It provides descriptions of both required courses and elective courses, as well as criteria for special programs. The junior high school course of study allows students to reinforce and extend foundation skills as well as explore and develop interests through elective courses. Technology skills and competencies are integrated into core course instruction in grades 6-8.

A course description in this catalog does not guarantee that the course will be offered during the 2018-2019 school year. Courses may not be offered on every campus or every year. Each campus provides course selection worksheets for students to indicate the courses they plan to take during the next school year. The school counselor is available to answer questions about course offerings.

The junior high course of study must include two Physical Education courses and one junior high Fine Arts course. The Fine Arts requirement is typically satisfied with the 6th grade elective.

NOTE: Art I for high school credit, available to 8th grade students, cannot also satisfy the junior high Fine Arts requirement. A junior high Art course is the prerequisite for high school Art I.

Required Courses: 6th Grade

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language Arts - E (English)</th>
<th>Social Studies: Contemporary World Cultures</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Language Arts - R (Reading)</td>
<td>Physical Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics - 6</td>
<td>One Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science - 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Required Courses: 7th Grade

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language Arts - E (English)</th>
<th>Social Studies: Texas History</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Language Arts - R (Reading)</td>
<td>Physical Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics - 7</td>
<td>One Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science - 7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Required Courses: 8th Grade

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language Arts - E (English)</th>
<th>Social Studies: US History</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Math - 8</td>
<td>Physical Education or Athletics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science - 8</td>
<td>One Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

State Assessment Program

The State of Texas Assessments of Academic Readiness (STAAR) is the state assessment program that began in the Spring of 2012. The Texas Education Agency has identified a set of readiness and supporting standards for designated courses which are assessed in the following grade levels:

- Grade 6: reading and mathematics;
- Grade 7: reading, mathematics, and writing;
- Grade 8: reading, mathematics, science and social studies.

Course Designations

Courses are designated in various ways to meet the skills and interests of students. Many courses are offered as academic, PreAP and PreAP/GT courses. A student’s course of study may be a combination of courses with different designations. The student, parent, and school will work together to determine the best combination for each learner.

Academic Courses

These core courses and electives prepare students for college and post-secondary instruction using a variety of teaching strategies, student activities, and assessments. The curriculum requires students to develop critical thinking and problem solving skills as well as master core content.

PreAP/AP Courses

PreAP courses are designed to challenge motivated students and prepare them for success in college level course work in high school and in college. These advanced or above grade level courses typically move at a faster pace, are more academically challenging and require more independent learning and homework than academic courses.

A few important factors to keep in mind are:
- Katy ISD’s on-level academic curriculum is a college-bound curriculum.
- While PreAP courses are designed to better prepare students for AP, PreAP courses are not a prerequisite for most AP courses.
- Some AP courses have course prerequisites that must be completed. Check the course description for prerequisites.
- PreAP/AP is not “all or nothing.” Students may take from one to all of their core classes as PreAP/AP.
- For most courses, it is possible to move from academic to PreAP sections from one year to the next. In mathematics, it is more difficult due to the acceleration and compacting of the curriculum in 6th and 7th grades. A student who decides to move from Academic to PreAP mathematics will require additional support in making the transition.

PreAP/AP Entry and Exit Guidelines

Revised (EIF Regulation) PreAP/AP Entry Guidelines: The purpose of the PreAP and AP entry guidelines is to provide information to facilitate placement of students in academically challenging courses.

1. Katy ISD recognizes the value of student participation in advanced coursework and encourages students to graduate from high school with at least one advanced academic course credit such as Advanced Placement or dual credit. To this end, Katy ISD has an inclusive enrollment model for AP and PreAP courses that provides support systems for student success. Students are encouraged to access the most rigorous curriculum in which they can be successful, generally defined as earning a C or better semester average.

2. PreAP and AP courses are designed to challenge students beyond grade-level academic courses and prepare them for success in future advanced level coursework. Information provided by student performance in related courses and teacher input are important elements for parents and students to consider in selecting advanced coursework. Students may require additional encouragement and support to be successful in these courses.

3. Students who participate in AP or PreAP must:
   - Successfully complete prerequisite courses as specified in the course catalog.
   - Demonstrate mastery on course-related state mandated performance assessments including STAAR.
   - Recognize the long term benefits of participation, seek assistance when needed, and be committed to staying in the course for a minimum of one semester.
Questions about PreAP/AP courses should be directed to the school counselor and/or the subject teacher.

**NOTE:** Due to the curricular differences between academic courses and PreAP and for the benefit of students, entry into a PreAP course from an academic course is discouraged after the beginning of each semester. It is recommended that students enter advanced placement courses at the beginning of the course, typically within the first week of instruction. Exceptions must have principal approval.

**Exit Guidelines for High School or Junior High PreAP/AP Courses**

Exit processes are in place to assist students in making sound course selection decisions. Students and parents must be aware that, depending on timeline, grades earned in a PreAP or AP course follow the student to the on-level academic course. These grades will be included in calculating the academic course grade and may impact UIL eligibility. Consult with the school counselor for more detailed information.

1. It is expected that students seek assistance when needed to be successful in the course and remain in the PreAP or AP course for at least one full semester.
2. Students petitioning to exit a PreAP or AP course must meet the following criteria: conference with the teacher and completion of course assignments and/or attendance at recommended tutorials. The petition for exit may or may not be granted by the campus. Granting the petition is based on input from the teacher, student performance in the course, availability of space in other courses and the timing of the request. Students experiencing success (able to maintain a C or better SEMESTER average) in the course should remain in the course for the semester. Contact the counselor for more information about documenting these requirements.
3. Students who earn an “F” at the end of a grading period will be removed from the class unless otherwise recommended by the teacher and administrator.
4. Students who elect to take an AP class for which there is no academic equivalent will be required to remain in the course until the end of the semester unless failing at the end of a grading period (except as noted in 3 above) or a documented extenuating circumstance is approved by the principal.

**GT Courses and Program Services**

The Gifted and Talented Program is provided to address the special interests, needs, and abilities of gifted learners through the differentiation of content, process, product, and learning environment.

Students are identified based on a need for service in the program. The State of Texas requires that both quantitative (standardized test) and qualitative (subjective) instruments be used to determine placement. The Campus Selection Committee considers the following indicators when identifying students for the GT program.

1. Parent checklist;
2. Ability test score;
3. Achievement test score;
4. Classroom observation (waived for GT transfer students).

Students who meet three of four criteria are identified for GT service.

Formal concern procedures for placement decisions are available.

**NOTE:** While the elementary program is a multidisciplinary pullout model designed to meet the needs of students in a general intellectual abilities program, identified secondary students are served through specific content area classes, designated as PreAP/ GT or AP/GT, for which they receive the same weighted grade point as PreAP or AP.

(The exception is Algebra I GT, which does not count for a weighted grade point.)

**Exit Criteria for Junior High GT Courses**

1. A student may permanently exit the program at parent’s request.
2. Exit decisions may come from the GT Campus Selection Committee. The criteria outlined in the secondary GT exit procedure allows a student the opportunity to be put on review status, while working through a contract to achieve success in the program.
3. The Campus Selection Committee will consider multiple criteria when determining the need for an exit. Formal concern procedures for placement decisions are available.
4. Students identified as GT who self-select out of GT course options will be exited.

**CollegeEd**

Every Katy ISD seventh grade student participates in a College Board Program called CollegeEd as part of their social studies curriculum. CollegeEd is an innovative course for middle school students which introduces the student to options for postsecondary education and the importance of making good course selection choices in high school in order to access these options. CollegeEd presents information about college and other post-secondary opportunities to students including: exploring the future; choosing a college; applying to college; and paying for college.

**College & Career Readiness**

Naviance Family Connection is a web-based college and career readiness planning tool for KISD 6-12 grade students. Family Connection offers a “one stop shop” for students to discover information about themselves, explore careers, and research post-secondary education options needed to prepare for their careers. There are also goal-setting and resume writing tools within the portal.

Naviance Family Connection assists students in identifying their interests, strengths, and learning styles. Assessments are brief and most can be repeated so that students may update their information as they mature.

Naviance Family Connection allows students to explore career clusters and specific careers identified through their assessments. Students can view videos from individuals already experienced in a career and find both salary and demand for a particular career.

Naviance Family Connection provides comprehensive information about colleges such as size, activities available, types of housing, types of social life in addition to other demographics. It allows comparison among colleges and contains information about the GPA and test scores needed to gain admission.

Naviance Family Connection also allows counselors to share information with students and parents about upcoming meetings and events, local scholarship opportunities, and other web resources for two and four year colleges, athletics, military, and career information.
High School Credit Courses in Grades 7 & 8

High School Credit Courses in Junior High

The Texas Administrative Code states that districts may offer courses designated for grades 9-12 to high junior high students and shall verify that students who take these courses have satisfactorily completed the prerequisite Texas Essential Knowledge and Skills (TEKS). The academic achievement record reflects that students have satisfactorily completed the courses in junior high school and have been awarded state graduation credit.

A limited number of high school credit courses are offered to junior high students, including Algebra I, Algebra I/ GT, Art I, French I, Spanish I, Spanish I (Part 2 of 2), Spanish for Spanish Speakers I, Spanish for Spanish Speakers II, Principles of Human Services, Principles of Applied Engineering (formerly Concepts of Engineering and Technology) and Principles of Manufacturing.

Spanish I, Spanish I (Part 2 of 2), Spanish for Spanish Speakers I, Spanish for Spanish Speakers II, Principles of Human Services, Principles of Applied Engineering (formerly Concepts of Engineering and Technology) and Principles of Manufacturing ARE NOT PreAP courses; therefore, they DO NOT receive weighted grade points.

The star symbol shown alongside the course descriptions denotes high school credit courses available to junior high students. High school credit courses taken in junior high will become a permanent part of the student’s transcript and will count toward the student’s high school grade point averages (GPA). Each of the courses is for unweighted credit on a 4.0 grading scale. Please see the Grade Point Averages table on page 92.

Students who are interested in pursuing opportunities in college athletic programs are required by the NCAA to have specific core courses for Division I and II schools. The core course requirements for the Foundation High School Plan (FHSP) are aligned with the NCAA required core courses; however, students interested in pursuing athletics in college must consult the NCAA website for current information as they create/review their high school four year plans. Visit http://www.ncaa.org, go to the Eligibility Center homepage and click on the “Becoming Eligible” link.

For more information regarding high school credit in junior high, see the Foundation High School Program + Endorsements Graduation Requirements information on pages 89-92.

For high school elective courses which reach capacity, priority is given to students who have earned fewer or no high school courses.

Required Criteria For Placement In High School Courses:

ALGEBRA I

Students who successfully complete seventh grade PreAP mathematics with a grade of A, B or C will take Algebra I as the subsequent course. Other students must meet the criteria designated on the District’s placement matrix in order to be eligible for the course.

NOTE: Junior high students enrolled in Algebra I are required to take the Algebra I STAAR end-of-course exam.

NOTE: GT students who do not enroll in Algebra I/GT in 8th grade will be exited from the GT math program.

Exit Guidelines for Junior High Algebra I

1. Teachers should contact parents of students whose grades fall below 80 for any grading period.
2. Katy ISD strongly recommends that students who will not earn a minimum semester average of 80 exit the course prior to the end of the first semester.
3. The District’s Gifted & Talented Reassessment and Exit procedure will be followed for identified GT math students enrolled in Algebra I/GT. GT students who do not enroll in Algebra I/GT in 8th grade will be exited from the GT math program.
4. If a student drops Algebra I BEFORE the end of the first semester, then it will not count nor be recorded on the transcript. If the student finishes the first semester and drops Algebra I during the second semester, then his/her first semester grade counts as half credit attempted and grade counts for GPA. The student must repeat the entire course in high school.
5. Students failing the course will be removed from the course. Any exception to the above guidelines requires counselor recommendation and principal approval.

SPANISH I, Part 1 of 2 and Part 2 of 2 (7th and 8th Grades)

Spanish I Parts 1 of 2 and Part Part 2 of 2 concludes the two-year program taken in seventh and eighth grades for which students can earn one high school credit as a Language Other Than English.

Students may exit the course at the end of the semester, prior to the semester exam, if failing.

One high school credit in Languages Other than English and appropriate grade points are entered on the high school academic achievement record upon successful completion of Spanish I, Parts 1 and 2, in junior high school. This credit satisfies one of the two Languages Other than English credits required for graduation.

NOTE: There is no high school credit or accompanying grade point associated with J740 Spanish I (Part 1 of 2) taken in the seventh grade. The entire high school credit and accompanying grade points are earned though the first and second semester averages in J6318 Spanish I (Part 2 of 2), taken in eighth grade.

SPANISH I (8th Grade)

It is recommended that students entering Spanish I have completed 7th grade Language Arts with a minimum 85 average.

Students may exit the course at the end of the semester, prior to the semester exam, if failing.

One high school credit in Languages Other than English and appropriate grade points are entered on the high school academic achievement record upon successful completion of Spanish I in the seventh or eighth grade. This credit satisfies one of the two Languages Other than English credits required for graduation.

SPANISH FOR SPANISH SPEAKERS I and SPANISH FOR SPANISH SPEAKERS II (8th Grade Only)

These courses, offered at select campuses, are designed to strengthen the communicative skills of native speakers. Katy ISD criteria for entrance into this program include a minimum passing score of 70 percent on a written placement test in Spanish.

Students may exit the course at the end of the semester, prior to the semester exam, if failing. A student must pass the first semester of the course in order to proceed with the second semester. Any student not passing the first semester is required to exit the program.

Two high school credits in Languages Other than English and appropriate grade points are entered on the high school academic achievement record upon successful completion of Spanish for Spanish Speakers I and Spanish for Spanish Speakers II in the eighth grade.
These credits satisfy the two Languages Other than English credits required for graduation.

Spanish for Spanish Speakers I and II are prerequisite credits for Spanish for Spanish Speakers III PreAP and AP Spanish Language (for Spanish Speakers).

**ART I (8th Grade Only)**

Art I has the prerequisite of a junior high Art course. Students who select high school Art I should have a genuine interest in art and a desire to pursue advanced art in high school. Students who successfully complete Art I in the eighth grade will receive one high school credit and grade points in Fine Arts.

**PRINCIPLES OF HUMAN SERVICES (8th Grade Only)**

This course addresses a broad range of knowledge and skills related to personal development, management and preparation for adult roles. There is a focus on interpersonal skills; decision-making; promotion of family strengths and well-being; developing positive peer relationships; child development and care; and clothing selection and maintenance. Other studies address nutrition and dietary practices; food selection and preparation; budgeting and consumer-buying practices; and management of family housing needs. Students who successfully complete this course receive one high school credit and grade points.

**PRINCIPLES OF APPLIED ENGINEERING (8th Grade only)**

This course incorporates an extensive collection of computer applications and peripherals to discover the underlying principles of technology. Students who successfully complete Concepts of Engineering and Technology in the eighth grade will receive one high school credit and grade points.

**PRINCIPLES OF MANUFACTURING (8th Grade Only)**

This course is a hands-on study of manufacturing technology. Students reinforce, apply and transfer academic knowledge and skills to a variety of activities, problems and settings as students develop skills in the application, design, production and assessment of products, services and systems and how these skills are applied to manufacturing. Students who successfully complete this course receive one high school credit and grade points.

---

### NCAA Requirements: Thinking Ahead to College

Students who are interested in pursuing opportunities in college athletic programs are required by the NCAA to have specific core courses for Division I and II schools. The core course requirements for the Foundation High School Plan (FHSP) are aligned with the NCAA required core courses; however, interested students must consult the NCAA website for current information as they create/revise their high school four year plans. For detailed information, consult the NCAA Student Page at [https://web3.ncaa.org/ECWR2/NCAA_EMS/NCAA.jsp](https://web3.ncaa.org/ECWR2/NCAA_EMS/NCAA.jsp).

Students should also visit [http://www.ncaa.org](http://www.ncaa.org), go to the Eligibility Center homepage and click on the “Becoming Eligible” link.

**NOTE:** Virtual courses are not approved by NCAA at this time. Credits earned through credit by exam are not recognized by NCAA.

---

### Credit By Examination

#### Credit By Examination Without Prior Instruction

Secondary students (grades 6-12) may place out of courses or gain high school credit if they have had no prior instruction in the courses for which they are by taking a Credit by Examination (CBE). Students are required to have written permission and gain approval. Only students enrolled in grades 8-12 may gain credit for a language other than English course via CBE.

* A minimum score of 80 on the exam is required for credit to be earned. For two-semester courses, the average of both semester exams must be 80 or greater. Exam scores are recorded on the student’s transcript if credit is awarded, and scores for high school credit courses are calculated in the student’s GPA.

* Pre AP/AP credit cannot be earned through Credit by Exam.

* Students must be aware that NCAA does not recognize the credits earned through Credit by Exam.

For the most up-to-date CBE, information, please refer to [http://www.katyisd.org/dept/assessment/Pages/Local-Assessment.aspx](http://www.katyisd.org/dept/assessment/Pages/Local-Assessment.aspx). Contact your school counselor for more information or to receive an application.

#### Credit By Examination and Junior High PreAP Mathematics

Students wanting to advance in Junior High mathematics should refer to the following chart. Students may obtain one credit for one grade level of math per year using credit by exam.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enrolled Grade / Course</th>
<th>Credit By Exam (CBE)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5th grade student attempting to place out of 6th Grade PreAP Math</td>
<td>6th grade Math (UT) online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6th grade PreAP student attempting to place out of 7th grade PreAP Math</td>
<td>8th grade Math (UT) online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7th grade (not PreAP) student attempting to take Algebra I in 8th grade</td>
<td>8th grade Math (UT) online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7th grade PreAP student attempting to place out of Algebra I</td>
<td>Algebra I (UT)*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Algebra I is not currently offered for advancement.
Students must earn 26 credits and pass the five required End-of-Course (EOC) exams to meet graduation requirements. EOC-tested subjects are Algebra I, English I, English II, Biology, and US History.

All 26 credits can be earned during the fall and spring semesters of a student’s four years in high school. However, students may begin earning required credits during junior high. Doing so provides the student more flexibility to pursue special interests and activities in high school. All students should consider a goal of earning at least one high school credit in junior high. Examples of junior high schedules that would yield one or more high school credits follow. **High school credit courses are indicated in bold type.** Contact the school counselor for more information.

### Example 1: One Credit Earned

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6th Grade</th>
<th>7th Grade</th>
<th>8th Grade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English 6</td>
<td>English 7</td>
<td>English 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 6</td>
<td>Reading 7</td>
<td>Math 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 6</td>
<td>Math 7</td>
<td>Science 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science 6</td>
<td>Science 7</td>
<td>Social Studies 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Studies 6</td>
<td>Social Studies 7</td>
<td>Physical Education / Athletics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>Physical Education / Athletics</td>
<td>Elective/Fine Art: Band 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Art: Beginning Band 1</td>
<td>Elective/Fine Art: Band 2</td>
<td>Elective: Principles of Human Service</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Example 2: Two Credits Earned

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6th Grade</th>
<th>7th Grade</th>
<th>8th Grade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English 6 PreAP</td>
<td>English 7 PreAP</td>
<td>English 8 PreAP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 6 PreAP</td>
<td>Reading 7 PreAP</td>
<td>Math 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 6</td>
<td>Math 7</td>
<td>Science 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science 6</td>
<td>Science 7</td>
<td>Social Studies 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Studies 6</td>
<td>Social Studies 7</td>
<td>Physical Education / Athletics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>Physical Education / Athletics</td>
<td>Fine Art: Art I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Art: Art 1 (Beginning Art)</td>
<td>Elective/Fine Art: Art 2</td>
<td>World Language: Spanish I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Example 3: Two Credits Earned

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6th Grade</th>
<th>7th Grade</th>
<th>8th Grade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English 6</td>
<td>English 7</td>
<td>English 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading 6</td>
<td>Reading 7</td>
<td>Algebra I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 6 PreAP</td>
<td>Math 7 PreAP</td>
<td>Science 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science 6</td>
<td>Science 7</td>
<td>Social Studies 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Studies 6</td>
<td>Social Studies 7</td>
<td>Physical Education / Athletics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>Physical Education / Athletics</td>
<td>Elective/Fine Art: Choir 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Art: Choir 1 (Beginning Choir)</td>
<td>Elective/ Fine Art: Choir 2</td>
<td>Elective: Principles of Applied Engineering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Katy Summer Academic Term (KSAT)

Katy ISD offers specific summer programs for elementary, junior high, and high school students. The elementary and junior high programs are limited to students that meet specific criteria.

The high school summer term offers fee-based courses to students in grades 9 – 12. The courses are taught by Katy ISD teachers on a campus selected by the District. General information about the Katy Summer Academic Term can be found year-round on the Katy ISD Summer Term website. Specific information, such as course information, registration dates, times, fees, and locations are posted by March of each school year.

Enrollment into select high school courses is contingent on teacher availability. Each student is required to have the approval of the home campus counselor, diagnostician, and/or principal prior to being enrolled into the summer course. Any high school course taken during the high school summer term will count towards calculating a student’s GPA. Students enrolled receive a progress report and report card for each summer session (course semester) taken.

KSAT Credit Recovery

The Katy Summer Academic Term offers fee-based courses for junior high students to recover credit for courses taken during the regular school year. Students who fail two or more courses during the regular school year are eligible to enroll in the Katy Summer Academic Term. A counselor or assistant principal at the home campus will notify each student of the need to attend to be eligible for promotion to the next grade level.

KSAT Original Credit - Incoming 9th Grade Students

Students entering 9th grade in the fall may enroll in a limited number of high school courses for original credit. Information can be found on the Katy ISD Summer Term website:

http://www.tinyurl.com/katysummerschool

The following high school courses are available to incoming freshmen students for original credit:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0404</td>
<td>Integrated Physics and Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0505</td>
<td>Health (one semester)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5411</td>
<td>Foundations of Personal Fitness (Boys/Girls) (one semester)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5421</td>
<td>Individual and Team Sports (Boys/Girls) (one semester)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1520</td>
<td>Professional Communications (one semester)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0341</td>
<td>World Geography (two semesters)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0343</td>
<td>Requires a passing grade in 8th grade Social Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PreAP World Geography (two semesters)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Incoming 9th graders must have completed PreAP 8th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>grade Social Studies with a minimum grade of 80.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Katy Virtual School - Summer Term

Students entering 9th grade in the fall may enroll in a limited number of Katy Virtual School high school courses for original credit at www.katyvirtualschool.org.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0341VIR</td>
<td>World Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0343VIR/0344VIR</td>
<td>PreAP World Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0505VIR</td>
<td>Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1520VIR</td>
<td>Professional Communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5421VIR/5422VIR</td>
<td>PE Individual &amp; Team Sports (Boys/Girls)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5411VIR/5412VIR</td>
<td>Foundations of Fitness (Boys/Girls)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Grading System

A combination of numbers and letters is used in grading. The number or letter represents the quality of work done by the student.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90-100</td>
<td>Outstanding progress and mastery of subject matter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80-89</td>
<td>Above average progress and mastery of subject matter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75-79</td>
<td>Average progress and understanding of material</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70-74</td>
<td>Below average progress and minimum passing grade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69-Below</td>
<td>Student has not met the class requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I Incomplete</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Grade Point Average

All high school courses offered at the Katy ISD junior high school level earn grade points, which are counted toward the student’s high school grade point average (GPA) and class ranking.

PreAP/AP weighted grade points may only be awarded for the courses designated as such in Katy ISD. Most high school courses currently offered in junior high do not earn weighted (PreAP/AP) grade points including Algebra I and foreign language.

The grade point average is based on grades earned in high school courses taken in grades 6 through 12.

The current Katy ISD weighted grade point scale is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade Earned</th>
<th>Grade Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90 - 100</td>
<td>A 5 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80 - 89</td>
<td>B 4 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 - 79</td>
<td>C 3 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70 - 74</td>
<td>D 2 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69 - Below</td>
<td>F 0 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Steps to Identifying Course Requests For Next Year

The next section of this planning guide includes descriptions of courses that may be offered at Katy ISD junior high school campuses. Every course is not offered on every campus; every course is not offered each year. Courses must have a sustainable enrollment of a minimum 15 students to be offered. Additionally, a teacher who meets the federal government’s Highly Qualified standard must be on staff to teach a course. Sometimes the demand for a course exceeds the capacity for the class. In this case, campuses may limit the course to certain grade levels and/or close it to late enrollees. These requirements and restrictions impact elective and specialty courses more frequently than core courses and other required courses.

In reviewing the broad range of possible courses, students must keep in mind career and personal goals. Students and parents should consider information in this planning guide about high school requirements (pages 8-14). Students who might pursue college athletic opportunities should read page 90, “NCAA requirements,” and visit the NCAA website, www.ncaa.org. A successful Junior High School course of study also allows time for involvement in extracurricular and community activities and interests.

Each campus provides a course selection worksheet for students to indicate the courses they plan to take the next school year. Students and parents must complete this worksheet and return it by the designated deadline in order to request courses for the next school year.
# Course Fees - Junior High Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Content Area</th>
<th>Course #</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Fee</th>
<th>Per:</th>
<th>Notes:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>J785</td>
<td>Athletics 7 Boys</td>
<td>$40.00</td>
<td>year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>J786</td>
<td>Athletics 7 Girls</td>
<td>$40.00</td>
<td>year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>J885</td>
<td>Athletics 8 Boys</td>
<td>$40.00</td>
<td>year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>J886</td>
<td>Athletics 8 Girls</td>
<td>$40.00</td>
<td>year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>J680/J681</td>
<td>Physical Education 6 Boys / Girls</td>
<td>$15.00</td>
<td>year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>J780/J781</td>
<td>Physical Education 7 Boys / Girls</td>
<td>$15.00</td>
<td>year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>J880/J881</td>
<td>Physical Education 8 Boys / Girls</td>
<td>$15.00</td>
<td>year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>J850</td>
<td>Art 3 (3rd year)</td>
<td>$15.00</td>
<td>semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>J660</td>
<td>Beginning Band (1st year)</td>
<td>≤ $50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>J760</td>
<td>Band 2 (2nd year)</td>
<td>≤ $50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>J860</td>
<td>Band 3 (3rd year)</td>
<td>≤ $50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>J653</td>
<td>Beginning Orchestra 1</td>
<td>≤ $50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>J759</td>
<td>Orchestra 2 (2nd year)</td>
<td>≤ $50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>J859</td>
<td>Orchestra 3 (3rd year)</td>
<td>≤ $50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>J667/J668</td>
<td>Choir 1 (1st year) Girls / Boys</td>
<td>≤ $50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>J767/J768</td>
<td>Choir 2 (2nd year) Girls / Boys</td>
<td>≤ $50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>J867/J868</td>
<td>Choir 3 (3rd year) Girls / Boys</td>
<td>≤ $50.00</td>
<td>year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family &amp; Consumer</td>
<td>J752</td>
<td>Career Readiness</td>
<td>$15.00</td>
<td>year</td>
<td>student project costs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTE - Manufacturing</td>
<td>J8043</td>
<td>Principles of Manufacturing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>student project costs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTE - Human Svc</td>
<td>J8353</td>
<td>Principles of Human Service</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
<td>year</td>
<td>+ student project costs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTE - STEM</td>
<td>J8616</td>
<td>Principles of Applied Engineering</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
<td>year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

November 2017

See the online course catalog and fee schedule at [www.katyisd.org](http://www.katyisd.org) for updated information.
J602 Language Arts 6E (English)  
**Co-requisite: Enrollment in 6R (Reading)**  
Students write within a variety of genres, including personal narrative, expository, poetry, persuasive, and imaginative stories. Within genres, students continue to develop ideas and provide details. Students apply knowledge of grammar for clarity and cohesion of ideas. Students use the writing process to draft, revise, and edit writing to produce their best drafts of written composition.

J607 Language Arts 6R (Reading)  
**Co-requisite: Enrollment in 6E (English)**  
Students read and analyze a variety of genres, including fiction, nonfiction, poetry, and drama. Within each genre, students build on previous reading and analysis skills. Strong attention is given to increasing both the ability and the desire to read in a variety of genres.

J604 Language Arts 6E PreAP (English)  
**Co-requisite: Enrollment in 6E PreAP/ GT (English) - Requires ELA GT identification**  
Students in PreAP English are expected to apply previously learned skills in increasingly more complex presentations and written compositions. Students write within a variety of genres, including personal narrative, expository, poetry, persuasive, and imaginative stories. Students also write to analyze and interpret literary works, some of which will include in-class, timed writings.

J609 Language Arts 6R PreAP (Reading)  
**Co-requisite: Enrollment in 6E PreAP/ GT (Reading) - Requires ELA GT identification**  
Students read and analyze a variety of genres, including fiction, nonfiction, poetry, and drama. Students are encouraged to read more complex texts and analyze literary devices at a greater depth. In addition, emphasis is on more complex vocabulary development and critical speaking and listening skills.

J691 Fundamental English - Grade 6  
**Prerequisite: ARD committee decision**  
The subject content of this course matches the grade level general education English curriculum as determined by an IEP.

J692 Fundamental Reading - Grade 6  
**Prerequisite: ARD committee decision**  
The subject content of this course matches the grade level general education Reading curriculum as determined by an IEP.

J221 Applied English - Grade 6  
**Prerequisite: ARD committee decision**  
Instruction is individualized according to IEP.

J222 Applied Reading - Grade 6  
**Prerequisite: ARD committee decision**  
Instruction is individualized according to IEP.

J702 Language Arts 7E (English)  
**Co-requisite: Enrollment in 7R (Reading)**  
Students write within a variety of genres, including personal narrative, expository, poetry, persuasive, and imaginative stories. Within genres, students delve deeper into genre characteristics to develop their own writing. Students use the writing process to a greater depth to generate topics, draft, revise, and edit writing to produce their best drafts of written composition.

J704 Language Arts 7E PreAP (English)  
**Co-requisite: Enrollment in 7R PreAP (Reading)**  
Students write within a variety of genres, including personal narrative, expository, poetry, persuasive, and imaginative stories. Within genres, students delve deeper into genre characteristics to develop their own writing. Students use a variety of sentence structures, rhetorical devices, and transitions. Students use the writing process to a greater depth to generate topics, draft, revise, and edit writing to produce their best drafts of written composition.

J708 Language Arts 7R (Reading)  
**Co-requisite: Enrollment in 7E (English)**  
Students read and analyze a variety of genres, including fiction, nonfiction, poetry, and drama. Within each genre, students refine and extend previously learned reading and analysis skills. Strong attention is given to increasing both the ability and the desire to read in a variety of genres.

J708 Language Arts 7R PreAP (Reading)  
**Co-requisite: Enrollment in 7E PreAP (English)**  
Students become skilled in reading a variety of literary forms and responding to the literature in various forms. The student develops analysis skills to interpret different styles of fiction and nonfiction writing. Through the analysis of literary elements, the student is able to understand the social and historical significance of the reading selections. Students study 4-6 major works during the school year.

G710 Language Arts 7C PreAP/GT  
**E nglish and Reading - Requires ELA GT identification**  
This course is designed for the students identified as academically gifted in the language arts based on state guidelines and district criteria. This course integrates Language Arts 7E PreAP and Language Arts 7R PreAP, differentiating for gifted students by modifying depth, complexity, and/or pacing. Students study 4-6 major works during the school year.

J791 Fundamental English - Grade 7  
**Prerequisite: ARD committee decision**  
The subject content of this course matches the grade level general education English curriculum as determined by an IEP.
J792 Fundamental Reading - Grade 7  
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision  
The subject content of this course matches the grade level general education Reading curriculum as determined by an IEP.

J241 Applied English - Grade 7  
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision  
Instruction is individualized according to IEP.

J242 Applied Reading - Grade 7  
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision  
Instruction is individualized according to IEP.

J802 Language Arts 8E (English)  
Previously learned skills and extended as students continue to read widely in classic and contemporary texts. Students edit their writing based on their knowledge of grammar and usage, spelling and punctuation, applying these skills to various forms of writing to produce their best drafts of written composition. Eighth grade students present oral and written reports, including presentations strengthened by visuals and media.

J804 Language Arts 8E PreAP (English)  
G804 Language Arts 8E PreAP/GT (English)-Requires ELA GT Identification  
Emphasis on further developing critical reading comprehension skills/strategies is an ongoing component of PreAP English. Language, grammar, and vocabulary skills are reviewed with an emphasis on usage. Students focus on writing fluency, form and accuracy for a variety of audiences and purposes. Strong attention is given to writing, using sophisticated elaboration techniques in revision and editing. Topics includes vocabulary development and a variety of research skills and techniques using informational text to develop high level thinking skills. Students study 5-7 major works during the school year.

J891 Fundamental English - Grade 8  
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision  
The subject content of this course matches the grade level general education English curriculum as determined by an IEP.

J91 Applied English - Grade 8  
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision  
Instruction is individualized according to IEP.

Mathematics

J892 Fundamental Reading - Grade 8  
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision  
The subject content of this course matches the grade level general education Reading curriculum as determined by an IEP.

J618N English as a Second Language - (English) Newcomer - Grade 6  
J718N English as a Second Language - (English) Newcomer - Grade 7  
J818N English as a Second Language - (English) Newcomer - Grade 8  
Prerequisite: District ESL staff recommendation  
These courses are designed to accelerate non-English speaking students’ social and academic English language acquisition through the Accelerated Learning Model in a Newcomer setting. Emphasis is placed on vocabulary expansion, written and oral communication, reading comprehension and attentive listening. Newcomer Centers are located at CJH, CRJH and MMJH.

J617N ESL Language Arts (Reading) - Newcomer - Grade 6  
J717N ESL Language Arts (Reading) - Newcomer - Grade 7  
J817N ESL Language Arts (Reading) - Newcomer - Grade 6  
Prerequisite: District ESL staff recommendation  
These courses emphasize building Newcomer students’ English listening, speaking, reading and writing skills in social and academic situations. Students read across genres and apply vocabulary and reading strategies to increase comprehension. Students learn about and appreciate the writer’s craft and discover models for their own writing.

J817L Language Arts (Reading) - ESL  
Corequisite: Enrollment in J802L Language Arts (English)  
This course is designed to offer students an opportunity to read with competence, confidence and understanding through instruction in comprehension strategies, word recognition and vocabulary. Students read, write, listen, speak and view to learn more about the world around them and to create, clarify, critique and appreciate ideas and responses. Students read both independent and instructional-level material for varied purposes.

Concepts are developed through the use of models and connections are made between different representations. This leads to a deeper understanding of abstract mathematical ideas.

Calculators are available to students for in-class use in eighth grade. Katy ISD schools currently use TI-Nspire CX calculators. If purchasing their own calculator, students should select a model that offers capabilities and features similar to those of the TI-Nspire CX.

J611 Math 6  
The primary focal areas at grade 6 are number and operations including integers and positive rational numbers; proportionality; expressions, equations, and relationships; measurement and data.

J612 Math 6 - PreAP  
G612 Math 6 - PreAP/GT - Requires Math GT Identification  
The course focuses on the sixth grade math TEKS and a portion of the seventh grade math TEKS in order to accelerate student preparation for Algebra I in eighth grade. The level of instruction/curriculum focuses on preparing students for advanced placement coursework. Students taking 6th Grade PreAP Math will take the 6th grade STAAR.

J615 Math 6 - Block  
Note: This class may be required for students who have not passed the Math STAAR test or have substantial gaps in their learning.  
The primary focal areas at grade 6 are number and operations including integers and positive rational numbers; proportionality; expressions, equations, and relationships; measurement and data. This course is taught in a one-year/two-period format and is designed to build mathematical confidence through instruction based on prior knowledge.

J693 Fundamental Mathematics-Grade 6  
Prerequisite: ARDC recommendation  
The subject content of this course matches the grade level general education Math curriculum as determined by an IEP.
J241 Applied Mathematics - Grade 6
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision.
Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

J711 Math 7
The primary focal areas at grade 7 are to develop a deeper understanding of number and operations including positive and negative rational numbers and integers; proportionality; expressions, equations and relationships; measurement and data.

J712 Math 7 - PreAP
G712 Math 7 - PreAP/GT - Requires Math GT Identification
The course focuses on a portion of seventh grade math TEKS and all of the eighth grade math TEKS in order to accelerate student preparation for Algebra I in 8th grade. The level of instruction/curriculum focuses on preparing students for advanced placement coursework. Students taking 7th Grade PreAP Math will take the 8th grade STAAR.

J715 Math 7 - Block
Note: This class may be required for students who have not passed the Math STAAR test or have substantial gaps in their learning.

The primary focal areas at grade 7 are to develop a deeper understanding of number and operations including positive and negative rational numbers and integers; proportionality; expressions, equations and relationships; measurement and data. This course is taught in a one-year/two-period format and is designed to build mathematical confidence through instruction based on prior knowledge.

J793 Fundamental Mathematics - Grade 7
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
The subject content of this course matches the grade level general education Math curriculum as determined by an IEP.

J244 Applied Mathematics - Grade 7
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision.
Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

J811 Math 8
The primary focal areas at grade 8 are to develop a foundation of algebra through an understanding of proportionality; expressions, equations, relationships, and foundations of functions; and measurement and data.

J812 Math 8 - PreAP
Note: This course is designed primarily for students with prior PreAP math course experience.
The course gives students an opportunity to dive deep into the elements of eighth grade math. The level of instruction/curriculum focuses on preparing students for advanced placement coursework.

J815 Math 8 - Block
Note: This class may be required for students who have not passed the Math STAAR test or have substantial gaps in their learning.
The primary focal areas at grade 8 are to develop a foundation of algebra through an understanding of proportionality; expressions, equations, relationships, and foundations of functions; and measurement and data. This course is taught in a one-year/two-period format and is designed to build mathematical confidence through instruction based on prior knowledge.

J893 Fundamental Mathematics - Grade 8
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
The subject content of this course matches the grade level general education Math curriculum as determined by an IEP.

J264 Applied Mathematics - Grades 8
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision.
Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

J0211 Algebra I (High School Algebra I)
G0214 Algebra I/IGT - Requires Math GT Identification
Note: This is not a PreAP course and does not receive a weighted PreAP grade point.
Prerequisite: Mastery of the 8th grade math TEKS through enrollment and completion of the 7th grade PreAP/GT Mathematics with a grade of A, B, or C, or a score of 80% or higher on the Texas 8th Grade Math Credit by Exam. Credit: One
Students develop the concept of functions. Students will study linear, quadratic, and exponential functions and make connections between the functions, their related transformations, equations and their solutions in both mathematical and real-world situations. Taking this course in 8th grade provides students with the opportunity to take AP math courses in high school.

Students who successfully complete Algebra I or Algebra 1 GT in 8th grade are awarded one high school credit.

NOTE: See page 89 for additional information about this course, and page 90 for NCAA warning.

J630 Science - Grade 6
The curriculum in this integrated science course covers a broad range of foundational concepts within chemistry, physics, life science, earth science, and space. A hands-on approach to investigations is emphasized to connect content with science process skills.

J632 Science PreAP - Grade 6
G632 Science PreAP/GT - Grade 6 - Requires Science GT Identification
This course explores the topics covered in academic 6th Grade Science. In addition, an emphasis is placed on developing cognitive demand through the use of science practices. Strategies, resources and assessments are differentiated to prepare students for Advance Placement courses.

J631 Fundamental Science - Grade 6
J226 Applied Science - Grade 6
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
IEP Goal aligns to the General Ed Curriculum.

J730 Science - Grade 7
This course includes topics of energy, matter, force and motion, earth and space, and organisms and the environment as they relate to life science. A hands-on approach to investigations is emphasized to connect content with science process skills.

J732 Science PreAP - Grade 7
G732 Science PreAP/GT - Grade 7 - Requires Science GT Identification
This course explores the topics covered in academic 7th Grade Science. In addition, an emphasis is placed on developing cognitive demand through the use of science practices. Strategies, resources and assessments are differentiated to prepare students for Advance Placement courses.

J731 Fundamental Science - Grade 7
J246 Applied Science - Grade 7
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
IEP Goal aligns to the General Ed Curriculum.

J830 Science - Grade 8
The curriculum in this integrated science course covers topics including chemistry,
physics, earth and space science. A hands-on approach to investigations is emphasized to connect content with science process skills.

J832 Science PreAP - Grade 8
G832 Science PreAP/GT - Grade 8 - Requires Science GT Identification
This course explores the topics covered in academic 8th Grade Science. In addition, an emphasis is placed on developing cognitive demand through the use of science practices. Strategies, resources and assessments are differentiated to prepare students for Advanced Placement courses.

J831 Fundamental Science - Grade 8
J266 Applied Science - Grade 8
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
IEP Goal aligns to the General Ed Curriculum.

Social Studies

J620 Social Studies - Grade 6
This course develops an understanding of selected contemporary world cultures and significant people and events that have shaped them. Students apply geographic, historical, economic, political and technological concepts with current events as an important theme.

J622 Social Studies PreAP - Grade 6
G622 Social Studies PreAP/GT - Grade 6 - Requires Social Studies GT Identification
This course includes the topics studied in sixth grade social studies; however, students are expected to achieve a greater depth of understanding through thoughtful discussion and reading. The level of instruction/curriculum will focus on preparing the student for advanced placement courses.

J720 Social Studies Grade 7
Seventh grade social studies surveys major events in the Texas history with an emphasis on the development of Texas as a republic and a state. Important themes include the unique heritage of Texas and its environment and geography. Economic development and the governmental structure of the modern state are studied.

J722 Social Studies PreAP - Grade 7
G722 Social Studies PreAP/GT - Grade 7 - Requires Social Studies GT Identification
This course includes the study of Texas history prior to European colonization to modern day statehood, using geographic, economic, historical and political concepts. Students study the eras of Texas and its people through advanced readings and enrichment activities that develop critical thinking. The level of instruction/curriculum will focus on preparing the student for advanced placement courses.

J723 Fundamental Social Studies - Grade 6
J227 Applied Social Studies - Grade 6
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
IEP Goal aligns to the General Ed Curriculum.

Observation

There is a fee of $40.00 per year for all Athletic courses. Athletic programs offered in Katy ISD junior high schools are as follows:

- Football
- Tennis
- Volleyball
- Track & Field
- Basketball
- Soccer

J785 Athletics 7 (Boys)
J786 Athletics 7 (Girls)
J885 Athletics 8 (Boys)
J886 Athletics 8 (Girls)

Students enrolled in junior high school athletics during the school year receive physical education credit for successful participation and completion in any sport activity during that semester.

All Katy ISD sports adhere to the guidelines of the UIL Constitution and Contest Rules. Each participant must be in compliance with all UIL guidelines throughout the entire school year and/or sports season.

Each participant, regardless of size or skill level, has the opportunity to learn fundamental and advanced skills essential to successful participation in a competitive sport activity. Instructional techniques stress individual and team performance-related activities that are coordinated with each high school program.

Physical Education

There is a fee of $15.00 per year for all PE courses.

J680 Physical Education 6 (Boys)
J681 Physical Education 6 (Girls)
J780 Physical Education 7 (Boys)
J781 Physical Education 7 (Girls)
J880 Physical Education 8 (Boys)
J881 Physical Education 8 (Girls)

These courses encourage interest in physical fitness while developing the student’s appreciation of the skills, knowledge, technique and sportsmanship. Daily curriculum encourages students to work toward achieving a basic level of fitness and wellness and a beginning or intermediate level of skill in each sport or activity. Knowledge that supports lifetime fitness and wellness is the primary goal in each course.
J203 Applied Recreation and Leisure - Grades 6, 7 and 8
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
This course provides individual experiences in leisure activities while fostering student independence. This course generalizes skills to everyday life application. Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

J210 Applied Personal Health - Grades 6, 7 and 8
Prerequisite: ARD committee decision
This course provides instruction in the areas of grooming, personal hygiene, and first aid. This course generalizes skills to everyday life application. Instruction is individualized according to the IEP.

Off-Campus PE Option

J068 6th grade
J078 7th grade
J088 8th grade
The Off-Campus PE Program accommodates students who participate in special and/or accelerated physical activities that go above and beyond those normally scheduled in the school district. The program is available to only those students who are attending junior high or high school, grades 6-12. For more information about the Off-Campus PE Program and to download the information packet and form, please access the Katy ISD website, www.katyisd.org. This information packet may also be obtained from the campus counselor or the district’s Curriculum Specialist for Health and Physical Education.

J648 Theatre 1 (1st year)
This course includes an introduction to and development of expression, acting skills, theatre production and the history and appreciation of theatrical events.

NOTE: A production fee may be assessed with campus administrative approval.

J746 Theatre 2 (2nd year)
J846 Theatre 3 (3rd year)
Prerequisite: Previous level for 2, 3 Grades: 7 - 8
These performance-based courses develop the student’s expression and acting skills with an emphasis on theatre production and the history and application of theatrical events.

NOTE: A production fee may be assessed with campus administrative approval.

J650 Art 1 (Beginning Art)
Course Fee: See fee schedule
This course is an introduction to the study of visual arts. Students design original work using a variety of art materials and tools as they employ drawing, painting, three-dimensional and mixed media processes. Participation in local and regional art exhibits is part of the visual experience of the program.

J750 Art 2 (2nd Year)
Course Fee: See fee schedule
Prerequisite: Art 1
Grades: 7 - 8
J850 Art 3 (3rd Year)
Course Fee: See fee schedule
Prerequisite: Art 2 (J750)
Grades: 8
These courses study the visual arts, including painting, sculpture and architecture. Related problems in drawing and design allow creative application and extension of art materials and tools. Participation in regional and local exhibitions is part of the visual experience of the program.

Art 3 allows students to specialize individual interest in art techniques. Application of art principles to specific problems is stressed.

J7511 Art I (High School Credit)
Course Fee: See fee schedule
Prerequisite: Successful completion of a junior high art course Grade: 8 Only
Credit: One
This course satisfies the High School Fine Arts graduation requirement; however, it cannot satisfy both the Junior High and High School requirement. This course allows students to develop a greater sensitivity to the visual world, its formal order and overall unity. Students develop an art vocabulary as well as skills to graphically express their own ideas. Students who successfully complete Art I in eighth grade are awarded one high school Fine Arts credit plus grade points.

NOTE: See page 90 for additional information about this course.

J660 Beginning Band 1
Course Fee: See fee schedule (excludes instrument fees, optional entry fees and social events)
Beginning band emphasizes developing fundamentals of wind and percussion instrumental music. Students listen to a variety of instrumental musical styles as they learn basic elements of music including rhythm, pitch and music symbols. Students receive small group instruction organized by the instruments which they play. Concerts and music contests are a part of the band program. Band students are required to furnish their own musical instruments or may obtain a Katy ISD provided instrument requiring payment of a minimal yearly usage/maintenance fee.

NOTE: Band students are required to practice for several hours each week outside of the school day. Band directors assist students in the selection of appropriate instruments.

J760 Band 2 (2nd year)
J860 Band 3 (3rd year)
Course Fee: See fee schedule (excludes instrument fees, optional entry fees and social events)
Prerequisite: Previous level for 2 and 3 Grades: 7 - 8
These performance-based courses build on fundamental techniques and skills. The band plays a variety of music and presents several concerts during the year including participation in UIL music evaluations. Band members have the opportunity to participate in region band and solo contest. Music fundamentals are refined and expanded through preparation for these performances. The music played is varied and ranges from classical to popular. Band students are required to purchase an instrument or pay a maintenance fee for using a school-owned instrument requiring payment of a minimal yearly usage/maintenance fee.

Band requires an extracurricular component, including participation in after school hours and weekend activities.

NOTE: Several hours of practice are required every week outside the school day for band students. The band directors will assist in the selection of proper instruments.

J653 Beginning Orchestra 1
Course Fee: See fee schedule (excludes instrument fees, optional entry fees and social events)
Beginning orchestra emphasizes developing fundamentals of string instrumental music. Students listen to a variety of string musical
styles as they learn basic elements of music including rhythm, pitch and music symbols. Beginning concerts and music contests are a part of the orchestra program. Orchestra students are required to furnish their own musical instruments or may obtain a Katy ISD-provided instrument requiring a payment of a minimal yearly usage/maintenance fee.

NOTE: Orchestra students are required to practice for several hours each week outside of the school day. Orchestra directors assist students in the selection of appropriate instruments.

J759 | Orchestra 2 (2nd year)  
J859 | Orchestra 3 (3rd year)  

Course Fee: See fee schedule (excludes instrument fees, optional entry fees and social events)  
Prerequisite: Previous level for 2 and 3  
Grades: 7 - 8

These performance-based courses build on fundamental techniques and skills. The orchestra plays a variety of music and presents several concerts during the year including participation in UIL music evaluations. Orchestra members have the opportunity to participate in region orchestra and solo contest. Music fundamentals are refined and expanded through preparation for these performances. The music played is varied and ranges from classical to popular. Orchestra students are required to furnish their own musical instruments or may obtain a Katy ISD-provided instrument requiring a payment of a minimal yearly usage/maintenance fee. Orchestra requires an extracurricular component, including participation in after school hours and weekend activities.

NOTE: Orchestra students are required to practice for several hours each week outside of the school day. Orchestra directors assist students in the selection of appropriate instruments.

J676 | Choir 1 (1st year Girls)  
J668 | Choir 1 (1st year Boys)  

Course Fee: See fee schedule (excludes instrument fees, optional entry fees and social events)  
The first-year choir program serves as an introduction to the performance of choral music with an emphasis on proper vocal technique. Basic elements of music reading are introduced including rhythm, pitch and music symbols. Concerts and music contests are a part of the choir program.

J767 | Choir 2 (2nd year Girls)  
J768 | Choir 2 (2nd year Boys)  
J867 | Choir 3 (3rd year Girls)  
J868 | Choir 3 (3rd year Boys)  

Course Fee: See fee schedule (excludes instrument fees, optional entry fees and social events)  
Prerequisite: Previous level for 2 and 3  
Grades: 7 - 8

These performance-based courses build on fundamental techniques and skills. The choir sings a variety of music and presents several concerts during the year including participation in UIL music evaluations. Choir members have the opportunity to participate in Honor Choir, Region Choir and Solo Contest. The music sung is varied and ranges from classical to popular. Several concerts are presented throughout the year. Choir requires an extracurricular component, including participation in after school hours and weekend activities.

World Languages

Credit for Languages Other than English (LOTE) earned during Junior High counts toward satisfying the state graduation requirement of two units in the same Language Other than English required for the Foundation High School Plan.

J740 | Spanish I (Part 1 of 2)  

Note: All high school credit and corresponding grade points are earned in Spanish I (Part 2 of 2), taken in 8th grade.  
Credit: One

This non-credit course is the first of a two-year program that introduces students to Spanish and Hispanic culture. One high school credit and corresponding grade points are earned in J6318 Spanish I (Part 2 of 2). Students will start to acquire a Novice Low-Novice Mid proficiency level.

J6318 | Spanish I (Part 2 of 2)  

(High School Spanish I)  
Prerequisite: Successful completion of J740 Spanish I (Part 1 of 2)  
Grade: 8 Only

Note: High school credit and corresponding grade points are earned in Spanish I (Part 2 of 2).  
Credit: One

This is the second course of a 2-year program, following J740 (Part 1) taken in 7th grade. Students earn one high school credit after completing this course. Students are introduced to Spanish and Hispanic culture while communicating in multiple modes and engaging in a variety of performance tasks. Students will acquire a Novice Mid-Novice high proficiency level.

NOTE: See page 89 for additional information about this course and page 90 for NCAA warning.

J6319 Spanish I  
(High School Spanish I)  
Recommendation: Completion of 6th or 7th grade language arts with minimum 85 average  
Grades: 8  
Credit: One

Students are introduced to Spanish and Hispanic culture while communicating in multiple modes and engaging in a variety of performance tasks. Students will acquire a Novice Mid-Novice high proficiency level.

NOTE: See page 89 for additional information about this course and page 90 for NCAA warning.

J6361 Spanish for Spanish Speakers I - (fall semester)  
J6362 Spanish for Spanish Speakers II - (spring semester)  
Prerequisite: Written placement test with a minimum score of 70  
Grade: 8 Only  
Credit: One per course

This is an introductory course for native and heritage language learners who already possess developed oral language skills. Students will continue to develop their language skills and increase their proficiency level. Students are encouraged to continue to study their native or heritage language and build pride in their heritage.

Spanish for Spanish Speakers I and II are prerequisite credits for Spanish for Spanish Speakers III PreAP and AP Spanish Language Culture for Spanish Speakers.  
NOTE: See pages 89 for additional information about this course and page 90 for NCAA warning.
Electives

J605 6th Reading Elective - Read 180
J705 7th Reading Elective - Read 180
J805 8th Reading Elective - Read 180

Note: These courses may be required for students who have not met the passing standard on the Reading STAAR test.

These diagnostic intervention courses are designed for students who read below grade level expectations. Instruction is based on diagnostic data and includes word attack skills, fluency, vocabulary, reading comprehension strategies and listening skills. Instruction is delivered in small groups.

J636 6th Reading Elective - Strategic Reading
J736 7th Reading Elective - Strategic Reading
J836 8th Reading Elective - Strategic Reading

Note: These courses may be required for students who have not met the passing standard on the Reading STAAR test.

These courses are designed for students who need additional support to become strategic readers. Emphasis is placed on reading comprehension, vocabulary and fluency while providing the student with strategies for analyzing complex texts.

J690 Fundamental 6th Reading Elective
J790 Fundamental 7th Reading Elective
J892 Fundamental 8th Reading Elective

Prerequisite: ARD Committee decision

The subject content of these courses matches the grade level general education Reading Elective curriculum as determined by an IEP.

J225 Applied Math Lab - Grade 6
J245 Applied Math Lab - Grade 7
J265 Applied Math Lab - Grade 8

Prerequisite: ARD Committee decision

Instruction is individualized according to IEP.

J744 Speech I (one semester)
J745 Speech I (two semesters)

Grades: 7 - 8

This course focuses on basic techniques and skills of speech while providing directed practice in different speaking activities to inform and persuade as well as oral interpretation and creative dramatic activities.

J844 Speech II (one semester)
J845 Speech II (two semesters)

Prerequisite: Speech I

Grades: 8 Only

This course extends the study of the skills and techniques introduced in Speech I with an emphasis on competitive speech activities.

J755 Publications
J855 Publications

Prerequisite: Language Arts teacher recommendation; instructor approval

Grades: 7 - 8

Students apply writing skills to the publication of the school newspaper and/or yearbook.

J998 Student Leadership (one semester)

Grades: 7 - 8

This course provides an opportunity to study, practice and develop group and individual organizational skills. It addresses leadership skills, parliamentary procedure, group dynamics, problem solving, team building, motivation, goal setting, and communications. This course is based on the TASSP curriculum.

J999A Teen Leadership (one semester)

Grades: 7 - 8

These courses, based on Flip Flippen curriculum, help students develop leadership and personal and business skills as they learn to be responsible members of their community.

J300 Student Aide

Grade: 8 Only

This school service opportunity allows students to work in school offices. Interested students who receive teacher recommendation will be placed as aides on an as-needed basis.

J201 Activities of Daily Living Skills - Grades 6, 7 and 8

Prerequisite: ARD Committee decision

This course provides experience in community, self help, recreation leisure, work habits/behaviors, and social skills. This course focuses on generalizing skills to everyday life applications. Instruction is individualized according to IEP objectives.

J900 Independent Study PreAP

Grades: 7 - 8

This course is designed for students who wish to pursue an area of interest in greater depth than is possible in the traditional classroom setting. Students utilize research skills to create advanced products in a variety of media to demonstrate their learning in their chosen area of interest. This course is dependent on students’ course requests and is not available at all campuses. Especially appropriate for gifted learners.

J020VIR Study Hall - Virtual Course

Corequisite: Enrollment in a virtual course

Students are scheduled into a study hall period to accommodate the virtual course.
Career & Technical Education

Family & Consumer Science

J752  Career Readiness  
Course Fee: $15.00  
Grades: 7 - 8
Students explore college and career planning within the 16 career clusters. Students participate in career preparation activities. Students are exposed to basic skills and projects within the career clusters that are essential for independent adult living.

J8353  Principles of Human Services  
Course Fee: See fee schedule  
+ cost of fabric and sewing supplies for projects  
Grade: 8 Only  
Credit: One
In this high school credit course, students gain personal life management skills as they investigate human services careers, including counseling and mental health, early childhood development, family and community and personal care services. The course addresses a broad range of knowledge and skills related to personal development and management, promotion of strong families and preparation for adult roles. Topics include nutrition and dietary practices, food preparation, budgeting and management of family housing needs. Students who successfully complete Principles of Human Services in eighth grade are awarded one high school credit and grade points. The course fee covers food for in-class projects.

NOTE: Principles of Human Service is an introductory course/credit for a Public Services endorsement. See page 90 for additional information about this course.

Technology

J875  Technology Applications  
Grade: 8 Only
Topics include instruction and extended activities in the use of computer hardware and software, spreadsheets, word processing, multimedia/slideshows, telecommunications, desktop publishing, use of internet, web design, introduction to coding, and graphic design. Students learn correct keyboarding, data entry, storage, and retrieval of information.

J8043  Principles of Manufacturing  
Course Fee: See fee schedule  
Grade: 8 Only  
Credit: One
This high school credit course is a hands-on study of manufacturing technology. Students reinforce, apply and transfer academic knowledge and skills to a variety of activities, problems and settings, as students develop skills in the application, design, production, and assessment of products, services and systems and how these skills are applied to manufacturing.

NOTE: Principles of Manufacturing is an introductory course/credit for a Business & Industry - Manufacturing endorsement. Due to facility limitations, this course is only offered at junior high campuses that have adequate space and equipment. See page 90 for additional information about this course.

J8616  Principles of Applied Engineering  
Course Fee: See fee schedule  
Recommended Co-requisite: Algebra I  
Grade: 8 Only  
Credit: One
This high school credit course provides an overview of the various fields of science, technology, engineering, and math and their interrelationships. Students will use multiple software applications to prepare and present course assignments along with hands-on projects. Students who successfully complete Principles of Applied Engineering in eighth grade are awarded one high school credit and grade points.

NOTE: Principles of Applied Engineering is an introductory course/credit for a STEM - CTE endorsement. See page 90 for additional information about this course.
It is the policy of Katy ISD not to discriminate on the basis of sex, disability, race, religion, color, gender, age, or national origin in its educational programs and/or activities including career and technical programs, nor in its employment practices.